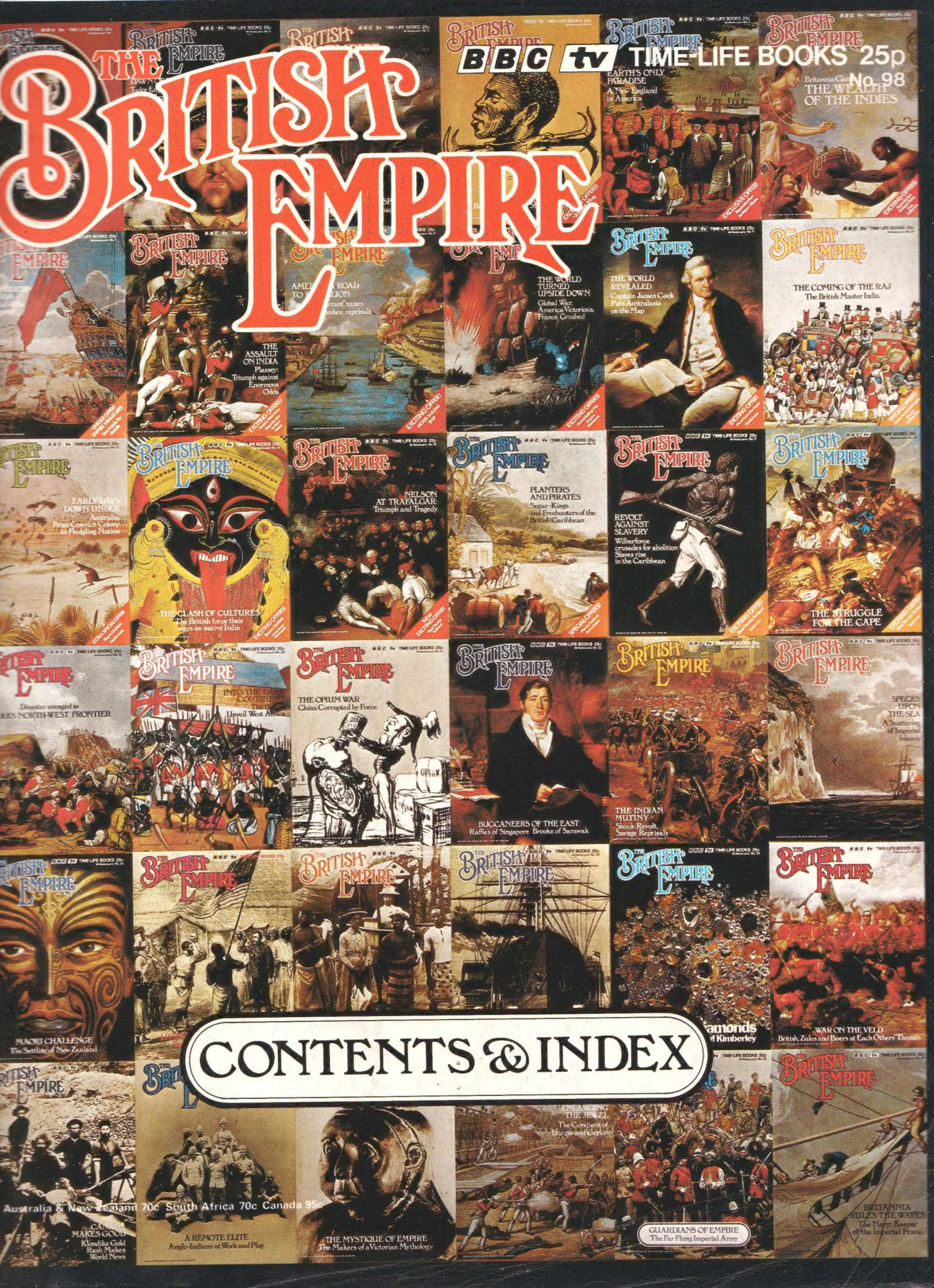

THE BRITISH EMPIRE
BBC tv
TIME-LIFE BOOKS 25p
No. 98
THE WEALTH OF THE INDIES
EARTH'S ONLY PARADISE
A New England in America
THE ASSAULT ON INDIA
Plassey: Triumph against Enormous Odds
THE WORLD TURNED UPSIDE DOWN
Global War: America Victorious, France Crushed
THE WORLD REVEALED
Captain James Cook Puts Australasia on the Map
THE COMING OF THE RAJ
The British Master India
EARLY DAYS DOWN UNDER
Australia: From Convict Colony to Fledgling Nation
THE CLASH OF CULTURES
The British force their ways on native India
NELSON AT TRAFALGAR: Triumph and Tragedy
PLANTERS AND PIRATES
Sugar-Kings and Freebooters of the British Caribbean
REVOLT AGAINST SLAVERY
Wilberforce crusades for abolition Slaves rise in the Caribbean
THE STRUGGLE FOR THE CAPE
Disaster avenged in NORTH-WEST FRONTIER
INTO THE DARK CONTINENT
THE OPIUM WAR
China Corrupted by Force
BUCCANEERS OF THE EAST
Raffles of Singapore Brooke of Sarawak
THE INDIAN MUTINY
Shock Revolt, Savage Reprisals
SPECKS UPON THE SEA
A Scattering of Imperial Islands
MAORI CHALLENGE
The Settling of New Zealand
WAR ON THE VELD
British, Zulus and Boers at Each Others' Throats
CONTENTS & INDEX
CANADA MAKES GOOD
Klondike Gold Rush Makes World News
A REMOTE ELITE
Anglo-Indians at Work and Play
THE MYSTIQUE OF EMPIRE
The Makers of a Victorian Mythology
ENLARGING THE JEWEL
The Conquest of Burma and Ceylon
GUARDIANS OF EMPIRE
The Far Flung Imperial Army
BRITANNIA RULES THE WAVES
The Navy: Keeper of the Imperial Peace
Australia & New Zealand 70c South Africa 70c Canada 95c

CONTENTS

Victoria's Jubilee, 1897
High Noon of Empire
James Morris
1

The World, 1450–1600
Dawn of Empire
Lacey Baldwin Smith
29

Europe, 1550–1603
Showdown with Spain
Lacey Baldwin Smith
57

Africa and the Caribbean, 1600–1807
Black Ivory
Charlotte and Denis Plimmer
85

North America, 1620–1750
Earth's Only Paradise
Jim Hicks
113

The East, 1600–1750
The Wealth of the Indies
Michael Edwardes
141

Canada, mid-18th Century
The Conquest of Canada
Jim Hicks
169

India, to 1760
The Assault on India
Michael Edwardes
197

North America, to 1776
America's Road to Rebellion
Jim Hicks
225

America, India, Europe, 1776–1783
The World Turned Upside Down
Jim Hicks
253

Australia and the Pacific, 1700–1780
The World Revealed
Stuart Legg
281

India, 1760–1820
The Coming of the Raj
Michael Edwardes
309

Australia, 1780–1860
Early Days Down Under
Barry Pree
337

India, 1820–1850
The Clash of Cultures
Barry Pree
365

Europe, 1780–1805
Nelson at Trafalgar
David Howarth
393

Caribbean, 1620–1820
Planters and Pirates
Oliver Warner
421

Caribbean and Britain, 1750–1850
Revolt Against Slavery
Charlotte and Denis Plimmer
449

South Africa, to 1860
The Struggle for the Cape
David Lytton
477

India and Afghanistan, 1820–1850
North-West Frontier
Michael Edwardes
505

West Africa, late 18th Century
Into the Dark Continent
Basil Davidson
533

China, to 1842
The Opium War
Robert Hughes
561

Far East, 1800–1850
Buccaneers of the East
Barry Pree
589

India, 1857
The Indian Mutiny
Michael Edwardes
617

The World, mainly 19th Century
Specks upon the Sea
Simon Rigge
645

New Zealand, to 1900
The Maori Challenge
Keith Sinclair
673

Africa, 1840–1904
Dr. Livingstone
Roy Lewis
701

The World, 19th Century
Light in the Darkness
David Mitchell
729

Britain and the World, 19th Century
The Business of Empire
Stuart Legg
757

South Africa, 1850–1870
Buckets of Diamonds
Timothy S. Green
785

South Africa, 1870–1881
War on the Veld
Donald Morris and Brian Gardner
813

Canada, 1850–1900
Canada Makes Good
Jim Hicks
841

India, late 19th Century
A Remote Elite
Michael Edwardes
869

Britain, 19th Century
The Mystique of Empire
John Gross
897

Burma, 1820–1880, Ceylon, 1800–1910
Enlarging the Jewel
Jim Hicks
925

Britain and the Empire, 19th Century
Guardians of Empire
Correlli Barnett
953

Britain, 1805–1910
Britannia Rules the Waves
David Howarth
981

Central Africa, mid-19th Century
The Source of the Nile
Roy Lewis
1009

Egypt and the Sudan, 1870–1900
From Suez to Khartoum
Stuart Legg
1037

East Africa, 1840–1905
Takeover in East Africa
David Holden
1065

West Africa, 19th Century
White Man's Grave
Jim Hicks
1093

Britain and the World, 1850–1910
On Tour Round the Empire
Simon Rigge
1121

Australia, 1850–1910
Australia Strikes it Rich
Timothy S. Green
1149

Australia, 19th Century
Opening the Outback
Barry Pree
1177

Abyssinia, 1860–1870
Abyssinian Adventure
David Chandler
1205

Back Numbers – These are available at your local newsagent or may be secured by post for the inclusive price of 25p per issue. Be sure and specify which issue(s) you desire.
Orders for back numbers should be sent, with remittance, to *The British Empire*, BBC Publications, 35 Marylebone High St., London W1M 4AA.
Binders – These may be ordered at £1·15 including V.A.T. for the Standard edition and £1·92 including V.A.T. for the Deluxe edition, either individually or on subscription. Orders, with remittance, should be sent to *British Empire Binders*, BBC Publications, P.O. Box No. 126, London SE1 5JZ.
NOTE. All above payments should be crossed cheque/P.O.

© 1973. Time-Life International (Nederland) B.V.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: Inside back cover: the Parker Gallery, London. PHOTOGRAPHER: Eileen Tweedy cover and inside back cover.

Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited.

Published by Time-Life International (Nederland) B.V. in co-operation with the British Broadcasting Corporation.

Distributed in the U.K. by Time-Life International Ltd. and BBC Publications.

Printed in England by Jarrold and Sons Ltd. Norwich.

Britain, Empire, late 19th Century
Empire of Iron and Steel
Jim Hicks
1233

Canada, 1870–1920
Peace-Keepers of the Prairies
Jim Hicks
1261

Britain, end of 19th Century
The New Rome
James Morris
1289

Central Asia, 1850–1910
The Great Game
David Dilks and Roy Bridge
1317

Rhodesia, Transvaal, 1880–1900
Rivals for the Heartland
John Man
1345

Britain, 1750–1850
Industrial Explosion
Jim Hicks
1373

China, 1840–1900
China Humiliated
Christopher Hibbert
1401

Britain, 19th Century
The Imperial Machine
Trevor Reese
1429

The Empire, late 19th Century
Eyewitnesses to Empire
J.O.Springhall
1457

India, 1770–1947
Kings in All but Name
Philip Mason
1485

Britain, late 19th Century
Rule Britannia!
J.O.Springhall
1513

South Africa, 1899–1902
The Boer War
Brian Gardner
1541

South Africa, 1899–1902
Eyewitnesses to Conflict
(Contemporary accounts)
1569

Ireland, until 1916
Ireland, the Tortured Colony
Simon Rigge
1597

India, 1880–1905
A Most Superior Person
David Dilks
1625

India, until 1947
A Parade of Princes
William Seymour
1653

The Empire, to 1900
The Mask of Savagery
Bevis Hillier
1681

Antarctica, 19th and 20th Centuries
Antarctic Epic
Stuart Legg
1709

Britain, to late 19th Century
The Top Families
Timothy S. Green
1737

The Empire, 19th Century
Women in a Man's Empire
Valerie Bethell
1765

Britain, 1900–1920
Scuppering Britain's "Fossil" Navy
David Howarth
1793

The Western Front, 1914–1918
1914–1918 The Empire at War
Brian Gardner
1821

Africa, Gallipoli, Pacific, 1914–1918
1914–1918 The War Overseas
George Bruce
1849

The Dominions, 1830–1930
Birthpangs of Commonwealth
A.J.P.Taylor
1877

India, 1890–1940
Revolt against the Raj
Michael Edwardes
1905

Egypt, 1900–1956
The Road to Suez
Peter Mansfield
1933

Latin America, 19th Century
Empire in El Dorado
Leslie Bethell
1961

Britain and the Empire, 19th Century
The Army at Ease
William Allan
1989

The Empire, early 20th Century
The Imperial Facade
Denis Judd
2017

South Africa, 1870–1950
Smuts: Prophet of the New Empire
Neil Hepburn
2045

Middle East, 1914–1960
Lawrence and his Legacy
Peter Mansfield
2073

Far East and North Africa, 1939–1943
1939–43: Empire in Peril
Alan Clark
2101

Malta, 1530–1945
Malta, Prize of the Mediterranean
Nigel Nicolson
2129

Far East and Europe, 1943–1945
1943–45: The Road to Victory
Alan Clark
2159

Britain and the Empire, 19th Century
The All-Red Routes
Trevor Reese
2185

Mid-20th Century
The Empire on Film
Roger Manvell
2213

Palestine, 1919–1948
Britain's Crown of Thorns
Christopher Sykes
2241

Middle East, 20th Century
Britain's Arabian Oil Empire
David Holden
2269

India, 1939–1947
The Lost Jewel
Michael Edwardes
2297

South Pacific, to late 19th Century
Britain's Pacific Islands
Trevor Reese
2325

The Empire, 19th and 20th Centuries
Because It's There
Timothy S. Green
2353

Kenya, 1900–1963
Uhuru for Kenya
Roy Lewis
2381

India and Pakistan, 1948–1971
The Struggle for Identity
Neville Maxwell
2409

Africa, 20th Century
Africa's Wind of Change
Roy Lewis
2437

The World, 16th–20th Centuries
Britain and her Imperial Rivals
D.K.Fieldhouse
2465

Ireland, 1921–1973
Divided Ireland
D.G.Boyce
2493

Caribbean, 19th and 20th Centuries
King Sugar's Bitter Bequest
The Editors
2521

Europe, 19th and 20th Centuries
How Others Saw Us
David Heald
2549

Cyprus, to 1964
Cyprus: Island of Sorrows
Robert Stephens
2577

The Empire, 19th and 20th Centuries
Presence that Changed the World
Stuart Legg
2605

Britain's last colonies, 20th Century
Whitehall's Continuing Problems
Roy Lewis
2633

Far East, 20th Century
Retreat in the Far East
Colin Cross
2661

The Empire, 16th–20th Centuries
The Balance Sheet of Empire
A.F.Madden, D.K.Fieldhouse and A.J.P.Taylor
2689

Index
2719

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

Abadan *2276*, 2277
Abbas, K. A., film director 2238
Abbas, Khedive of Egypt 1934–5, 1938
Abbas, Shah of Persia 2270
Abdul Hamid, Sultan of Turkey, and Egyptian nationalists 1935; and Germany in World War I 2074–6
Abdul Rahman, Tunku, Malaysian Premier *2685*, 2687–8
Abdullah, Amir *2097*, 2245, *2265*; and Arab revolt 2077, 2078; and Ibn Saud 2091; and Iraq 2092; and Lawrence 2081–2; and Kitchener 2077; and Transjordan 2096–7, *2097*; with family *2074*
Abdullah of Sudan (see **Khalifa, the**)
Abdullah, Sheik of Kuwait *2284*; and Iraq 2284, 2287; wise ruler 2286
Abdullah, Sultan of Perak 603
Abdullah (Raffles' clerk) 594; Raffles described by 590, 595
Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan 1324, 1328, 1330; and Dufferin 1486; character of 1329, 1332; with Lord Curzon *1639*
Abercromby, Sir Ralph, at Aboukir Bay *272–3*
Abolition Bill 472
Abolitionism 450–76; and Adam Smith 454–7; and Boers 492–3; and explorers 534–5, 552; and Granville Sharp *450–1*, 453–4; and law 453–7; and parliament 457, 462–4; and Revolutionary France 463–4; and West Indies 446, 473–4; British slave trade abolished 472; British slavery illegal 454; slave emancipation effects 476; slave uprisings 473–4; slavery abolished 475; slavery patrols and piracy 465–71, 472–3; slavery ends world-wide 476; Society for Abolition of Slave Trade 457 (see also **slavery; slaves; slave-trade** etc.); abolitionist cartoons and posters *452–3*, *454*, *456*, *472*, *474*, *475*
Aborigines, Australian 343–5, *1185–93*, *1464*; art of 1191, *1190–1*; and Australian settlers 344–5; and Daisy Bates 1787; ceremonies of 343–4; customs and ritual 1192, *1192–3*; driven into interior 345; early explorers and 1179–81, 1184, 1194, 1196; life of *1186–7*; Phillip attacked by 348, *349*; hunting 1188–9; Tasmanian 1172
Aborigines Protection Society, and Stanley 723
Aborigine women, and Australian settlers 1171
Aboukir Bay, Battle of (Battle of Nile) *272–3*, 274, *275–9*
Abraham, Plains of (fall of Quebec) 180, *184*
Absent-Minded Beggar Fund 921
Abu Dhabi 2294
Abu Musa island, and Iran 2270, 2296
Abu Simbel *1128*, *1686*
Abyssinia, aftermath of British invasion 1231; and African scramble 1068; and Sudan 1063; causes of British invasion (1867) 1208–10; failure of Italian invasion (1896) 2478, *2478*; reform and revolt under Theodore 1207–8; warriors of *1215*
Abyssinian expedition (1868) 1206–32; and Sir Robert Napier 1210, 1232; battle of Arogi 1216, 1222; cost of 1226; fall of Magdala 1224–5, 1228–31; mules' saddles and pads *1210*; preparations for 1211–12, *1218–19*
Abyssinian shield, Napier's trophy *1229*
Acadia (Nova Scotia) 174–5
Adams, John 250; and Boston Massacre trial 239; and slavery 111
Adams, Sam (Boston politician) 228, 236, 237, 238, *239*, 240, 241, 250, 251
Addington, Henry (Prime Minister) 274
Addiscombe College 1235
Adelaide 356, *356–7*, *359*
Adelie Land, discovery of 1711
Aden, and Arab nationalism 2283; and British 2272, 2274; and South Arabian Federation 2283; Anglo-Indian life in 2274, 2275–7; annexation by Indian Navy 2274; battle of *2288–91*; becomes Crown Colony 2278, 2283; coronation stamp from *1444*; evacuation of 2287, *2292–3*, 2294; harbour (in 1864) *2271*; map of *2270*; route to India 2188; troubles in 2287
Aden Protectorate, creation of 2275; tribal dissidence 2287
Admiralty, the, and Lord Fisher's Home Fleet 1816; and Mutiny of the *Bounty* 667; and Naval reform 405; and Samuel Pepys 983; and history of Navy 420; and history of submarines 1008; cartoon of *1793*; Headquarters of 1291
Admiralty charts 1002–3
Adowa, Battle of 2478–9
Adventure (Cook's ship) 290–1; 293
Advertisements, 19th C. *908–9*
Afghanistan, and Koh-i-Noor diamond 506, *506*; and Viceroys of India 1507–10; Dost Muhammad's rule 507–8; First War with Britain (1839–42) 509–25; relations with Britain 507–9, *1325*; relations with British India *507*, 1318, *1318*, 1320–2; relations with Russia 506–9, 1322–3, 1330, 1648–9; Russian invasion (1884) *1328*, 1329, *1329*; Second War with Britain 1323–8, *1326–7*
Afghan tribesman *525*; and march to Kandahar 1325; contemporary account of 522–3; guerrilla tactics in Afghan War (1840s) 514, *516*, 517, *517*, *518–19*, 521, 524, 525
Africa, Arab slave trade in *714*, 515–16; British attitudes to 534–5, 542–3, 550, 552–3, *555*, 560, *712*, 2438–9, 2455–7; British women in 1785; decolonization in 2437–64, 2492; European knowledge and possessions in mid 19th C. 1065–6; exploration of 534–60; films of 2233, 2240; independent nations, birth of 2437–64; map of (15th C.) *537*; map of (1891) *1067*; map of states (1960) *2440*; missionaries in 714, 736–8, 748, 750, *750–1*, *754*, 754–6; myths of 536; slave trade in 60–1, 86–93, *465–71*, 472–3, 706, 714, *714*, 715, 722–3; slave states in 112, 722 (see also **East Africa**; **West Africa**; **North Africa**; **South Africa** and individual states)
Africa, Scramble for (1880s) 1068–76; and Berlin Treaty, cartoon of *1069*; and British 774, 1066, 1068; and capitalism 2479–80, 2481; and defence of India 1068; and missionaries 737; and the Nile 1074; motives for 1066–8
African Association, birth of 534; and Daniel Houghton 539; and Frederik Hornemann 539; and John Ledyard 539; and Mungo Park 539–43; interest in sources of Niger and Nile 535, 550
African Churches, breakaway of 738
African civilizations, as seen by early explorers 535–60; Bornu *546–9*; Kamalia *540*; Kano *558–9*; Katanga 557; Mourzouk 545, *545*; Musgus Lome *558*; Segu 540–2; Sokoto 550–1; Timbuktu *556*; Yoruba 1819, *555*
African Company, and Fante and Ashanti 1098; and Gold Coast 1096
African explorers 535–60, 1009–36; cartoon (1818) *542*; character and motives of (18th–19th C.) 536–9; clashes with traders 552; health problems 553; in 1840s 557; in 1850s 560; map of routes of in West Africa *539*; Baker, Grant, Speke, Burton 1010; Barth 553–7, 558–9; Bruce 535–6; Denham, Clapperton and Oudney 546–50; Lander brothers 550–2; Lyon and Laing 545; map of Nile explorers *1010*; Mungo Park 539–43
African fevers, treatment of *1094–5*
African Inland Commercial Company 552
African mission stations *748*, *750–1*, *752*
African National Congress, and Kuanda 2458
African Nationalism, and Central African Federation 2457–9; and Ghana 2448–9; and Kenya 2388, 2401; and Lord Brockway 2447; and missionary church 738; and missionary education 2441; and Macmillan's Wind of Change 2438; and Nkrumah 2446; and pan-Africanism 2449; and Professor Laski and L.S.E. 2441; and United Nations Charter 2446
African primitive art, carvings *1115–18*; of Benin *1690–3*
African Queen, The (film) 2233
African trade, as motive force in British exploration 534, 542–3, 550, 552–3, *555*, 560; Cape Coast Castle, Gold Coast *535*; clashes with native traders 552
African troops, in World War I 1868, *1868–9*
Afridi tribesmen 1330, *1331*, *1474–5*
Afrikaans (language), origin of 492–3; and Union of South Africa 2051, 2064, 2066
Afrika Korps (of Rommel) 2108, 2109, 2110, *2111*, 2115, 2122
Afrikaner nationalism 2051, 2060–1, 2064–6; and African nationalism 2438; and World War II 2102–3
Afrikaners, and Afrikaans language 2051; and Cape Colony 484–5, 492–3; and Voortrekkers 493–504; as soldiers 958; first use of title 484–5; nationalists and Hertzog 2051, 2060–1, 2064–6 (see also **Boers**)
Age of Reason (T. Paine) 251
Agamemnon, British-engined warship 1005
Agra, Mughal capital of India 143–4
Aircraft, and airmail 2209–12, *2210–12*; early designs 2032; *Hercules* 2032; in Battle of Britain 2103, *2106–7*; of Alcock and Brown *2038*; of Amy Johnson *2040*; of Francis Chichester *2041*, 2374–5, *2375*
Airmail, history of 2209
Airships, 1920s interest 2038; crash of *R101* 2038, *2042–3*
Air travel, and Empire 2032; airships 2038, *2042–3*; solo flights 2038–9, *2040–1*, 2374–5, *2375*
Aitken, General A. E., in World War I 1843, 1846, 1866
Aitken, Max (see **Beaverbrook,** Lord)
Ajanta, Buddhist cave temple at 1697, *1697*
Akassa, Brassmen's raid on 1113
Akbar the Great 45, 1670
Akbar II's Durbar *1643*

Akbar Khan, Prince of Afghanistan 512; and Afghan Wars 512, 513, 515; and Jalalabad 521; and retreat from Kabul 514, 523
Akbir Ali, Meer, Indian intelligence officer *1214*
Alam, Shah (Mughal Emperor) 310, *310*; and Warren Hastings 317; captured by British 324
Alamayu, of Abyssinia, *1231*
Alamein, Battle of 2115; and Malta 2156
Alanbrooke, in World War I 2159
Alaska, Cook in (1778) *306*
Alaungpaya, King of Ava (Burma) 926
Albany settlers, South Africa *490–1*
Albert, Lake, and Stanley 728; discovery of 1030
Albert, Prince *19–23*; and Great Exhibition *1375*, 1381, 1288; and Osborne House *911–18*, 913; bust of *912*
Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence 2018
Alberta, created a province (1905) 868
Alcock, John 2038, *2038*
Alcock, Sir Rutherford (in Peking), and missionaries 744; and opium 561
Alecto (paddle-ship); contest of *996–7*
Alexander, General Sir James, and *Cleopatra's Needle* 1258
Alexander, William (artist) 566
Alexandra, Queen, and Mauritius 656; and Victoria 24, *25*
Alexandra (battleship) *1804*, 1805
Alexandria, bombardment of (1882) 1042; in Napoleonic Wars *272–3*, 274; rioting 1042
Alexandrina, Lake, discovered 1180
Alfred, Prince *20*
Algeria, independence *2488–91*
Algiers, demonstrations in *2485*, *2489*, *2490*
Algoa Bay, South Africa, British settlers (1820s) *489*
Alice, Princess (daughter of Victoria) *20*
Alice, Princess (mother of Prince Philip) *25*
Aliwal, Battle of 528, *529*
Alix, Tsarina of Russia (granddaughter of Victoria) *25*
Al-Kanemi, Sheik of Bornu 546, 548
Allan Quatermain, illustrations from *1524–5*
Allan Line, the 2186
Allan, Sir Hugh, and Allan Line ships 2186; and Canadian Pacific Railway 856
All-Blacks Rugby Team 924, 2610, *2616*
Allee, Canybar (native slave-trader) *469*
Allen, William, and the Stamp Act *236*
Allenby, General Lord, and Egypt (in 1919) 1939–40; and Feisal 2088; and Lawrence 2080, 2088; and Middle East campaign 2080, 2082, *2080*; at Damascus 2088, *2088*; in Jerusalem *2080*
Allende, Dr. Salvador; and Castro 2523
Alley, Captain (Indian trader) 159
Alwar, Maharajah of 1658–9
Ambala, and Indian Mutiny 624
Amber, Jaipur 1661
Amboyna, harbour of *2473*; Massacre 147, *147*, 280, 2475
Ambriz, king of (slave seller) *469*
Ambriz, West Africa, and slave patrols *466*
America, Dutch Empire in 2469; European race for colonization 2469–70; French Empire in 2469 (see also **America, North; America: Thirteen colonies; South America; Spanish South America; United States of America; Canada**)
America, North, colonization of 114–40, 170–85; and religious persecution *126–7*, 134–40; Anglo-French struggle for possession 170–85; Dutch and 138; English Mercantilism and 116–17; Elizabethan interest in 46–56; Great Migration (1630s) 116–17; maps *176*; Navigation Acts and 127, 140; Newfoundland and Roanoke 46–54; Pilgrims and 114–16, 134; slavery and *110*, 128; tobacco trade and 127
America, North: Thirteen colonies, affluence of *227*, 230; and Molasses Act 110, and religious sectarianism 134–40; and slavery 110, *110*, 111; and Stamp Act 110, 236; and taxation 229; Carolinas 128; Connecticut 136–7; Delaware 139; farming in *234–5*, 235; Georgia 140; life in 18th C. *230–5*, 230, 232, 235; Maine 134; Maryland 128; Massachusetts 134–7; New England 114–15, 134–7; New Jersey 139; New York 138–9; Pennsylvania 139; political thought in 227; Rhode Island 134–6; Roanoke Island 54–5; southern plantation 230–1; Virginia 114–16, 127–8
America, South (see **South America**)
American Civil War, and British 2251–2; and West Indies 448; cartoon of *2252*; effects on Canada 844–5
American Congress, first 241–2, 250; agreement on Continental Association 250; sought French aid against British 252
American Declaration of Independence 251; Locke's influence on 227
American Independence, War of 254–8, *259–65*; British and American readiness for 254; British war machinery and power structure 255–6; cartoons of 250; global war 266–8; Hudson offensive and Revolutionary Army 257, 260–1; map of battles *259*; Saratoga and war at sea 258, *262–5*; surrender of British at Yorktown *264–5*
American Indians, and Massachusetts settlement 134; and tobacco 130; and Virginia 137, 134; in French and Indian War 176, 178; Pequot Indians 136–7; Roanoke Indians *48–53*; threat to New England 136–7, *136*
American Indians in Canada, and Buffalo herds 1278, *1280–3*; and Canadian Government 1277–9; and Canadian Pacific Railway *1285*; and missionaries *742–3*, *1283*; and Mounties 1270, *1271*, 1276–9; and Riel Rebellion 857, 1279; and whisky traders 1262–3, 1266; art of 1684, *1684–5*; Blood Indians *1277*; Buffalo Dance *1280*; chiefs *1278*, *1279*, *1282*; decline of *1280–3*; Kwaikuiti totem pole *1684*; reserves 186; Sioux 1276–7; Sitting Bull *1266*, 1276–7
American Liberty Bell *252*
American Navy, and John Paul Jones *262–3*; Stars and Stripes *263*
American Pacific Mail Line 2203
American Revolution 242–52; and Boston patriots *236*; and Canada 187; and Quebec Act 186; Battle of Bunker Hill 248; Battle of Lexington 246, *246*; Boston Massacre in 238; Boston Tea Party in 240; British retreat to Boston 252; Congress formed 241–2, 250; *Gaspee* incident 239; leaders of 226–8; *Liberty* revolt 238; map of battles of *259*; Non-Importation Agreement 238; origins of 140, 236–41; paper money in *240*; tea-taxes and 239
Amery, Leopold 907
Ames, Captain, at Jubilee celebrations *2*
Ames, Nathaniel 232
Amherst, Lord, and Burmese War 926–7; as Governor-General of India *1489*; in China 563
Amherst, Lord Jeffrey (at Louisbourg) 179
Amiens, Treaty of, and Cape Colony 484; and Ceylon 944; and Malta 2134
Amin, General Idi (of Uganda), in King's African Rifles 2400
Amoafu, Battle of 1105
Amoy, opened to foreign (mainly British) trade 588
Amritsar, massacre at 1918–20; riots in (1919) 1918
Amundsen, Roald, and South Pole 1722, 1728, 1731; route of Antarctic journey *1711*, 1720
Andaman Islands, number of 646; people of 664, *664*; taken by Britain (1857) 647
Anderson, Sir John (Governor of Ceylon) 952
Andrews, Lewis, murder of *2252*
Andros, Sir Edmund, Governor of New England 137
Angas, George, South Australian artist 356, *356–61*; paintings of Maoris 677–83; paintings of Zulus 497–501
Angaston 356, *358*
Anglo-French wars, French and Indian War 177–80; in North American Continent 174–85; King William's War 174; War of Austrian Succession 175; War of Spanish Succession 174–5
Anglo-Indian novels 893, 1538–40
Anglo-Indian life 869–80, *882–9*; films of 2239–40; of women 892–3
Anglo-Indians, and dislike of 'Baboos' 878; and Indian magistrates 883, 896; and Public School ethic 902; 'elitism' of 896; in fashionable 1890s attire *892*; supplies for travel to India (and Army and Navy Stores) *894–5*; women 1779–81
Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, nationalized by Mossadeq 2281, 2282
Anglo-Persian Oil Company at Abadan *2276*, *2277* (see **Anglo-Iranian Oil Company**)
Anglo-Russian agreement (1907) 1344
Anglo-Spanish Wars (16th C.) 58–84
Anguilla, British intervention 2646; British troops in *2644*, *2645*; children on H.M.S. *Minerva* *2645*; London Police in 2645
Anopheles mosquito 1094
Anson, General George (Commander-in-Chief), and Indian Mutiny 621, 624; and siege of Delhi 630; death from cholera 630
Anson, Admiral George, journey round the world 285; men lost by scurvy 287
Antarctica, Beardmore Glacier *1726*; description of 292, 1709, 1710; early explorers 1710–11; map of exploration *1711*; modern exploration 1736; Murray's work on first landing on 1713; paintings by Edward Wilson 1714–15; Ross's expedition 1712; Scott and Amundsen reach Pole 1728; Scott's death 1736; Scott's first expedition 1716; Scott's second expedition 1720–1, 1722, 1730–3; Shackleton's expedition 1717, 1718
Antarctic Expedition, British National 1715
Antigua, and slavery 475; and sugar trade 425; mulatto servants *2526*; plantation life on *438–9*; strategic importance of 436, *436*
Anti-slavery patrols (19th C.) *465–71*, 472–3, 553
Antonius, George (Arab leader) *2252*
Anzacs, the, at Gallipoli 1842, 1854, *1854–5*, *1856*; in World War I 1825, 1828
Apartheid *2067–71*; and Malan *2065*, 2067, 2072; and Rand Rebellion 2061–4; and slavery 476; and Smuts 2047–50, 2067, 2072; and Verwoerd 2438; beginnings of *2072*; ghetto houses *2068–9*; Sharpeville *2070*
Aqaba, capture by Lawrence 2082, 2083, *2086–7*
Arab Amirates, union of 2295
Arab Bureau, and Arab revolt 2081–2
Arabi, Ahmed Bey, Egyptian reformer 1042–3, 1068
Arabia, and nationalism *2277*; and World War II *2278*; British involvement with *2272–96*; Empty Quarter 2356–8, *2356*; explorers in 2272, 2278, 2354–8; in 1930s 2278; Ingrams' Peace 2278
Arabian Nights, The (translated by Burton) 1010, 1028; illustrations from *1029*
Arab-Jewish War (1948) *2266–7*, 2268
Arab League, the 2262; and Britain 2099; and Palestine 2263; war with Israel 2268
Arab Legion 2098–9, 2268; attacking Israel *2265*
Arab nationalism, and Aden 2283; and Algeria *2488–91*; and British Middle East empire *2277*, 2278; and oil 2279; folk-lore of 2286; post-Suez 2283–6
Arab nationalists in Palestine 2242–3, 2248; and Arab League 2262; and White Paper (1939) 2254; refuse legislative council in Palestine 2245
Arab revolt (World War I), and Arab Bureau 2081–2; and Balfour Declaration 2078, 2082; and British 2077; and Lawrence 2081–2; and Sykes-Picot Agreement 2078, 2082; British betrayal 2088; capture of Aqaba 2086, *2086–7*; Hejaz railway raids *2084–5*; negotiations with British 2077–8; roots of 2074–6; started by Hussein 2079
Arab revolt in Palestine, in 1936 *2250–1*, 2252; in 1937–9 2253
Arabs, and British love for 2100; and Lawrence 2082, *2083–9*; and Paris Peace Conference 2090; and Zionists 2090–1; herdsmen *2246*; in Ottoman Empire 2074–6; refugees 2268; struggle for independence 2090–100; traders in China 563
Arab sheikhdoms, and British influence *2272*, *2275*; and Trucial coast 2273; and withdrawal of British 2294–6; Kuwait *2284–5*; lawlessness 2279–82; rule of 2286–7
Arab slave-trade 476, *714*, 715, 747, *1070–3*; and Baker 1022; and Livingstone in Africa 716; and Lugard 1114, 1119; and Sultan of Muscat 715, 1068–9; in Yemen *2279*; on Trucial coast 2273, 2279; slave dealer *1070*
Arab states, and Israel 1949, *2266–7*; and Nasser 1948; and Suez crisis 1960
Arakan, and Burmese War 926–7; and Treaty of Yandobo 936; taken by British (1825) 927
Arcot (India), siege and capture of 199–200
Arctic *304–5*; goal of Cook's third voyage 304
Arden-Clarke, Sir Charles, Gold Coast Governor 2446–8
Ardennes in World War II, German offensive in 2163
Argentina, Anglo-Argentinian society 1988; and Falkland Islands 1642–3; beef production 1984, *1984*;

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568; Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

British engineers in 1982; British landowners in 1980; commercial treaty with Britain (1825) 1967; Welsh colonies in 1986–7; wool trade *1985*; value of trade to Britain 1971
Ariel (clipper), China tea race (1866) 758–9, *765*
Arkwright, Richard *1376*, 1377
Arkwright, Sir Thomas, and steam engines 1378
Arkwright's water-frame *1376*, 1377
Armada, the 70–83; illustrations *72, 73, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 82*
Army and Navy Stores, history of 894
Army Engineers, of India *885*
Arnhem, Battle of (World War II) 2162
Arnhem Land, exploration of 1194–5
Arnold, Benedict (American Patriot) 258
Arnold, Dr. Thomas (Headmaster of Rugby) 900–1, *901*, 904
Arnold, John, chronometers made by 290, 292
Arnold, Sir Edwin 920
Arnold-Foster, War-Secretary (1904) 980
Arogi, Battle of 1216, *1223*
Arrow incident (1856) 1402–4
Art, primitive, and British Museum 1682–3; Buddhist cave temples, India 1697, *1697*; carved figures, Buddhist *1698–9*; changing Western attitudes to 1682–3; Indian temples 1694–5; Javanese puppets and *saron 1702–3*; of Benin, Nigeria *1690–1*, *1692–3*; of Burma and Ceylon *1700*, *1700–1*; of Canada *1684–5*; of Egypt 1686, *1686–7*; of Maoris *1704–5*; of Pacific Islands *1704–8*; of Solomon Islands 1706, *1706–7*; Tutankhamun *1688–9*
Arthur, George (Governor of Tasmania), and Aborigines 1172
Arthur, Prince (son of Victoria) *21*
Arundell, Isabel, wife of Burton 1017
Asartehene, the, King of Ashanti 1098, 1099
Ascension island, and the British 646; garrison on 647; in 1852 *651*; life on 650
Ascoli, Prince of, murdered in Ireland 83
Ascot, in 1900 *1758*; in June 1910 *1755*; in 1913 *1759*; royal enclosure (1908) *1759*
Ashanti 1114, and Gold Coast 1098; and slavery 96; annexed by Britain (1902) 1111; chief's stool *1110*; ornaments *1111*; raids on British 1098–9; war helmets *1110–11*; wars with Fante tribes 1096–8
Ashanti Wars *1100–9*, 1100, 1103, 1105, 1106, 1108; last 1110–11
Asquith, and Lord Elgin (9th Earl) 1746; and Lord Fisher 1820; and Navy 1815; and New Zealand Liberals 699; cartoon of *1815*
Ashworth, Edmund 762
Asiatic Society of Bengal 318
Assam, and Burmese War 926; and Treaty of Yandobo 936; captured by British (1825) 927
Asscher, Joseph (diamond cutter) 804, *804*
Assemblée Nationale, the, and British abolitionists 464
Assiniboine Indians, and Mounties 1265; and Sioux 1276; massacre of 1263
A String of Beads (film) 2229
Aswan Dam, first *1255*, 1934
Atbare, Battle of 1056, *1056*, 1062
Atherstone, Dr. G. (mineralogist) 785
Atlantic, Battle of the 2120, *2120–1*, 2159–60
Atlantic cable, and *Great Eastern 782–3*
Atlantic Charter 2118; and India 2299–2300
Atlantic islands, and British (1900) 646; chart of British ownership of *672*
Atlantic Telegraph Company 2203
Atkinson, George, drawings of siege of Delhi by *623–9*; pictures of daily life in India by *872–3*
Ataturk (see **Kemal**, Mustafa)
Attlee, Clement, and Jews in Palestine 2263; and pro-Zionism 2262; and Wavell in India 2316
Attlee Government, and Africa 2439, 2442; and India 2312–13, 2314; and Ireland 2502, 2503
Auchinleck, General Claude, in India 2312; in North Africa 2122; in World War II 2158
Auchmuty, Sir Samuel, and British invasion of Buenos Aires 1962–4
Auckland, Lord (Governor-General India), and Afghan War 510, 511, 525, 1495; and Dost Muhammad 513; and Lady Sale's diary 522; and Russian threat to India 508, *508*; Simla manifesto for restoration of Shah Shuja 509; work of 1488, 1494–5
Auckland, early years at 686
Auda, Arab leader, and Lawrence 2082, 2086, *2087*
Aungier, Gerald 159
Aurangzeb, Mughal Emperor *156*, 157, 158; and British India 167–8; death 168, 197–8
Austin, Alfred (Poet Laureate) 1533, *1532*
Australia 281–91, 337–64, 1149–1204; Aborigines in 343–5, 348, *346–9*, 1178–81, 1184, *1185–93*; and British imperial expansion in Pacific 649; and mail routes to Britain 2188; and New Guinea 2335–7, 2338, 2346–7, 2350–2; and Pacific Islands 2327, 2329, 2330–1, 2334–7; and transportation of convicts 338, 340, 342, *340–1*, 352, 354, 362–4, *364*; and World War I 1823, 1825; and World War II 2102–3, 2118–23, 2160–1, 2174–5; Birdsville track in *2231*, 2232; Botany Bay colony in 338, 350, 352; British cultural influence 2616–17; capitalist economy 353; cartoon of emigrants to 362–3, cities (1880s) 1167; clash between Bligh and Macarthur in 353–4; Drake's exploration 64; democracy in 19th C. 1152; economic crisis (1890s) 1173; early ideas of 284–5; early years in New Zealand and 686; emigrants to *1174–5*; exploration of 285, 289, 1177–1204; federation of (1901) 1176:
  movement for 1171, 1173; cartoon of *1176*; first Parliament of *1173*;
film industry in 2232; Free Colonies in 355; gold rush in 1150–2, *1154–61*; growth of 1152, 1166; indigenous species of 344–5; labour movements 1167, 1170–1; land reform laws 1163; life on sheep-farms 1164; meat trade 1166; mining in 361; missionaries in 733–5; nationalism 1171; outback opened up 1164; parliament building *1881*; penal settlements in 362, 364; political prisoners transported to 352; propaganda World War II 2174–5; racial exclusiveness 1171; railways 1165, *1168–9*; settlers in 1768, 1769; sheep-farming develops in 1163–4; squatters in 355, 364; terrain of 342–3; trade unions 1167–70; tourists to 1136, *1136–7*; wheat and 1165; "White Australia" policy 899, 1172–3; wool-trade and 355, 760, 1163–4
Australia, Commonwealth of 1173; formed (1901) 1176
Australia del Espirito Santo 2326
Australia Felix (Victoria) 343, 355; discovery of 1180–1
Australian Colonies Government Act 364
Australian Labour Federation, created (1891) 1171
Australian Test Match Crisis (1933) *1900–3*
Australian troops, cavalry at Jubilee Parade *10*; in World War I *1826–8*, *1829*, *1836–7*:
  at Gallipoli 1842, *1859*; at Pozières 1843; at Somme 1836, *1836–7*;
in World War II 2108, 2109
Australian Union Benefit Society 364
Australian Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society 2329
Australian women, first generation of 1769; and changing society 1771
Austrian Succession, War of, in Canada 175, 197
Austro-Hungarian Empire, 2018
Ava (Upper Burma) 926, and Burmese Wars 936; and dacoits 940; and King Mindon 938; annexed by Britain (1886) 940
Averoff, Evangelos, and Cyprus question 2583
Awami League (Pakistan) 2428–9
Awami tribe, and slavery 96
Awolowo, Ohafemi, and the Action Group 2454; and Yoruba 2449; imprisoned 2454; Nigerian nationalist 2441; picture *2454*
Ayerst, Charles, assassinated at Poona 1906
Ayub Khan, Afghan leader, and siege of Kandahar 1324–8
Ayub Khan, General (Pakistan) *2428*; agitation against (1969) 2428; and Pakistan coup 2414; criticism of 2428; deposed 2428
Azad, Abul Kalam, Muslim Congress Leader 2298
Azerbaijan 2283
Azikiwe, Dr. Nnamdi, first Governor-General of Nigeria 2454; National Council of Nigeria 2449; Nigerian nationalist 2441

Babu or Baboo (educated Indian), satire on 1538, *1539*
Back of Beyond (film) *2230–1*, 2232
Bacon, Francis, on colonization 55
Bacon, Nathaniel, and 1676 revolt in Virginia 128
Baden-Powell, Lord Robert ("B.P.") 919, *920*, *2033*; and Mafeking 1542–3, 1546, 1557, 1560; and scouting movement 2030, 2033, 2034
Bad Head, Chief *1278*
Baffin Island, Frobisher at (1577) *38*
Baghdad, and British, World War I 2078, 2082
Bagyidaw, King of Ava (Burma) 926, 936
Bahadur Shah, last Mughal Emperor 621, *621*, 622
Bahamas, and piracy 429; number of islands in 646
Bahrain, and independence 2295–6; and Iran *2295*; new town of *2287*
Baikie, Dr. William Balfour, uses quinine to stop fever 553
Bainbridge, Arthur (artist), sketches of army life *1990–1*
Baines, Thomas (19th C. artist) *1458*; drawings of Bushmen *480–3*; life of 1463–4, 1467–8; paintings *1462–9*; on Zambezi expedition 713, *713*, *1463*; sacked 714
Baird, Sir David, and Buenos Aires 1962
Baker, Florence (nee Ninian von Sass) *1023*, 1024; and Speke 1025; character 1027; journey to Lake Albert 1027; on her travels *1026*; second journey up the Nile to Bunyono 1031
Baker, Sir Samuel *1023*, 1024; and Speke 1025–6; and Speke's theories 1010; and the Nile 1022; as Governor of Equatoria 1031; at Lake Albert 1030; character of 1027; death of 1036; Governor-General of Upper Nile 1074; in Britain 1036; in the uniform of a Pasha of the Ottoman empire *1030*; journey to Lake Albert 1027; leaving Lake Albert *1022*; racial attitudes 560
Baker's expeditionary force 1032
Baker, Shirley (Wesleyan missionary) 648
Bala Hissar fortress, Kabul 511, 513, 514, *1326–7*
Baldwin, James (20th C. author), and African cultural heritage 755
Baldwin, Stanley, at Imperial Conference (1926) *2024*
Balewa, Tafawa, and Nigeria 2449; first prime-minister of Nigeria 2454; knighted 2454
Balfour, Lord Arthur, and Balfour Declaration 2242–3; and Commonwealth 1898; and Ireland 1617; and Lord Curzon in India 1648, 1649; and Palestine 2242–3; and role of monarchy 2018; and Zionism 2244; as Foreign Secretary *2243*; cartoon of *1815*
Balfour Declaration, the 2242–3; and Arab revolt 2048, 2082; and Arabs in 2245; and Palestine 2244; and Smuts 2061, 2064
Ball, Alexander, in Malta 2134, 2135, 2136
Ballance, John (New Zealand Liberal) 699
Ballantyne, R. M. *1523*; piety of books 1526
Ballarat, gold-mine at 1150, 1152, 1154, 1156, 1158; reform league 1152
Baltic League, and Britain's blockade of France 274
Baltimore (in 1752) *232*
Baltimore and Ohio Railway 763
Baltimore, Lord, and Maryland's charter 128
Baluchistan, expedition against (1940s) 527
Bambara states (**Africa**), Segu 540–2
Banda, East Indies, and British 280
Banda, Hastings, all-Africa Conference 2449; and Malawi 2459; and Nyasaland 2460, 2457–8
Bandula, Maha (Burma's greatest general), and first Burmese War 926–7, 932, 934; killed 927
Banerjee, Surendranath (founder member of Indian Association) 878
Bangalore, stormed *220*, 221
Bangladesh, and India 2427, 2429, 2432, *2432–3*; and Pakistan 2429; birth of 2430, *2430–5*; Mukti Bahini 2432, *2432*, 2434; Victory reprisals 2435
Bangweulu, Lake, and Livingstone 716
Bank of England (19th C.) 1291

Banking systems, British, and Merchant Banks 761, 772–3; in 1820s 760–1
Banks, Joseph (botanist) *285*, *289*; accompanying Cook 286, 288, 289, 290, 296; and Africa *286*; and African Association 534, 535, 539, 542–3, 550; and T. S. Raffles 591; caricature of *2608*
Bantu peoples, and Cape Colony 484, 490; and Zulus 496, 815; Bushman mural of *482–3*; "Mfecane" 496
Bapedi tribe (Transvaal), destruction of 835
Baptist Missionary Society (B.M.S.), and Bible translation 733; founding of 731
Barbados, and sugar trade 424–5; Bridgetown *2531*; British cultural influence 2630; commemorative stamps from *1445*; independence 2545; planters in 434; racial mix *2532*; Royal Mail van *2631*; schoolgirls of *2630*; settled by England (1627) 424; slave population 434; struggle for independence 2542; transportees to 427; village of *2631*
Barberton, Transvaal 1348, *1349*
Barbessin, king of, West African slave seller 93
Barbot, Jean (French slave factor) 87, 106–7
Baring, Alexander (merchant banker) 761
Baring Brothers (bankers) 761, 772; and Empire 761, 772; and Grand Trunk Railway 844; founded 1749
Baring family, and Empire 1749, 1752
Baring, Sir Evelyn (1841–1917) (see **Cromer**, Lord)
Baring, Sir Francis (1740–1810), career of 1749
Baring, Sir Francis (1792–1866), and Grey family 1749
Baring, Thomas (see **Northbrook**), 1st Earl)
Barker, Lady, life in New Zealand 1771
Barkly, Sir Henry (Governor of Cape Colony) 803, 1430
Barlow, Sir George, as Governor-General of India 1506
Barnard, Lady Anne (in Cape Town 18th C.) 479, 484; camping expeditions 1785
Barnard, Sir Henry, and siege of Delhi 630; death of 630
Barnato, Barney (diamond magnate) 799, 800; and Cecil Rhodes 811–12; and diamonds 810–11; character 809–10, *810*
Barnes, Sir Edward (Governor of Ceylon) 946
Barnsley, George, and Kandyan warriors 945
Baroda, India, deposition of ruler 1658; Maharajahs of 1667, *1667*; map *1666*; jewels of 1674; palace at *1667*; progressive state 1659; University of *2622*
Barrackpore, and Indian Mutiny 619–20; telegraph station burned down 618
Barsally, King of, and African slave trade 87
Barth, Heinrich (African explorer), map of travels *539*; travels of (1850s) 553–7, 558, *558–9*
Barton, Edmund (first Prime Minister of Australia) 1176
Barttelot, Major E. M., in Africa with Stanley 728
Bassein, Burma, battle of 937
Bassein, Treaty of 324
Bass Strait sealers, and Tasmanian Aborigines 1172
Basuto people, and Zulus 496
Batavian Republic 478
Bateman-Champain, Sir John Underwood 1254
Bates, Daisy, and Australian Aborigines 1787
Bathing-costume, mid 19th C. *1124*
Bathurst, Lord (Colonial Secretary) 473
Bathurst Plains, discovery of 1178
Battle-cruisers, and Fisher 1802; in Fisher's fleet *1812*
Battle of Britain 2103, *2104–7*; pilots of *2104–5*
Batts, Elizabeth (wife of James Cook) 284
Baxter, John, death of 1182–3; expedition through central Australia 1181
Bay Islands, South America 1978; declared British colony 1980; surrendered to Honduras 1980
Bayley, Victor, British engineer 1235
B.B.C., Christmas Day message *1030*, 1032; Empire broadcasts 2032; founding of 2031; history of 2209
Beardmore Glacier, Antarctica *1726*; Scott's expedition at 1731
Beatrice, Princess (daughter of Victoria) *21*, *22*
Beatty, Admiral Sir David, at Battle of Jutland 1818; and Omdurman 1062
Beatty, Dr. (ship's surgeon), at Trafalgar 407, 414, 416
Beaverbrook, Lord, and Empire 922, 2024
Bechuanaland, and Cecil Rhodes 1364; and missionaries 731, 738; annexed by British 1350; map (1897) *1347*
Becker, Dr. Ludwig, drawings of Melbourne expedition *1198–203*
Beckford, William, Fonthill Abbey *2523*; Jamaican planter 434
Beckler, Herman, and Melbourne expedition 1198
Bedingfield, Norman, on Zambesi expedition 713
Bedouins, and explorers 2355, 2357; and Lawrence 2080, 2083, 2084, *2084–5*; in Palestine 2246
Beecroft, John, first West African consul 552
Beggar's Opera (J. Gay), and transportation 427
Begin, Menachem (Jewish terrorist) 2262
Behn, Mrs. Aphra, *Oronooko* 450
Beit, Alfred (diamond buyer) 809
Belcher, Sir Edward *613*
Beekman, Captain Daniel, description of Borneo 606–7
Belgium, and Congo Free State 728; and decolonization 2492; and the Congo 2455, 2478, 2492; German invasion of (1914) 1823
Belfast, British army in 2514, *2514*, 2518; civil war (1969) 2512, *2512*, *2513*
Belize, South America, British and Spanish in 1977–8, 1980
Bell, Gertrude, and Iraq 2090, *2090*, *2092*, 2093, 2096–7
Bell, Sir Charles, and Mount Everest 2375
Bell, Sir Hesketh (Governor of Nigeria), and missionaries 752
Belle isle (British ship at Trafalgar) 416
Bellerophon (British ship at Trafalgar) 417; and Napoleon 982, 984, 996
Bello, Sir Ahmadu, and Nigeria 2449
Bello, Sultan of Sokoto 550, *551*
Belloc, Hilaire, on machine-guns 976
Benares, India, corruption under Company rule 324; Golden Temple of *1694*; opium growing in 572–3
Benares, Maharajah of *1662*
Bencoolen (in Sumatra) 598; and Raffles 592, 298, *298*
Benezet, Anthony (Philadelphia Quaker) 457
Bengal, and Clive's administration 310–11; and corruption of East India Co. 309–10; and Job Charnock 166–7; and Partition of India 2317; and religious nationalism 1907; and Muslim League 2304; and Warren Hastings' reforms 311, 316–20; Asiatic Society of 318; cartoon of British in *209*; child murder banned 372; Crown and Company 318; division of (1905) 1912; famine and chaos 316; in early 19th C. 366; land revenue and tax 325–8; map of, after Mutiny *620*; permanent settlement in 1492; political scene (1850s) 392; refugees from 2317
Bengal Army *1321*; at Battle of Plassey 210; reorganised after Mutiny 644
Bengal Crisis 202–17
Bengal Famine (1943–4) *2302*, 2304
Bengal Lancers, at Royal Tournament 2010, *2010*
Bengal Nationalists, and "Free India" 2303
Bengal Rifles (film) 2239
Bengalis, and Bangladesh 2430, *2430–1*, *2432–3*, 2435, 2436; in Pakistan 2412–13, 2328–9
Ben Gurion, David *2245*, *2255*; and Suez Crisis (1956) 1949; first Prime Minister of Israel *2268*; proclaimed State of Israel 2268; rise of 2262
Benin, Nigeria, native art of 1690, *1690–1*, *1692–3*
Bennett, Ernest (journalist), and Battle of Omduran 1459–60; and "romantic" reporters 1460; and stereotypes 1459
Bennett, Mr. James Gordon (owner of the *New York Herald*) 708, 716
Bentham, Jeremy (Utilitarian) 370; and materialism 900; on transportation 338
Bentinck, Lord William (Governor-General of India) 370, *1489*; and overland route to India 2188; and social evils in India 380; family connections of 1738; left India (1835) 390; reforms in India 371–2, 381–2, 383, 388, 1494; tradition undermined under 391; works on Afghan problem 507
Bentley, Charles, paintings of British Guiana 1972, *1972–5*
Berbice, South America, changes to British (18th C.) 273, 274, 280; part of British Guiana 1977
Beresford, Admiral Lord Charles *1817*; and Fisher 1814–16
Beresford, Viscount William Carr, at Buenos Aires 1962, 1965
Bering Strait 307, *307*
Bering, Vitus 307
Berkeley, Sir William (Governor of Virginia 17th C.) 127–8
Berlin Conference (1884) 728, 1074; and Bismarck 2481
Berlin, Congress of (1878) 1320–2
Berlin, Treaty of, cartoon of (1884) 1069
Bermuda, Government House *1433*; history of 426; impregnable fortress of 426; naval dockyard at *446–7*
Bermudez, Juan, discovered Bermuda 426
Besant, Annie, founder of Indian nationalism 1785; life and work of 1786, 1916
Bevin, Ernest, and Jews in Palestine 2262, 2263
Beyers, Christiaan (Boer leader), and officers' rising (1914) 2053; and Smuts 2052
Bezuidenhout, Frederik (Boer farmer) 492
Bhave, Vinoba (Indian nationalist) 2299
Bhowani Junction (film) *2234–5*, 2239
Bhutto, Z. A., and Ayub of Pakistan 2428; and "Islamic socialism" 2428; and problems of Pakistan 2436; sworn in as President *2436*
Biafra, and the Ibo 2454
Bible translations, Bengali, Sanskrit and Marathi 733; in Africa 756; Tswana *735*
Bigot, François (in New France) 177, 179
Bihar, opium growing in 572–3; peasants in *870–1*; planters of 874
Bikanir, Maharajah of *1663*
Biltmore Programme, the 2262
Birch, James Wheeler (resident of Perak), administration of 603; assassination of 603
Birdwood, Lieutenant-General Sir William, and Anzacs in World War I 1825; at Gallipoli 1842
Birjis Qadr, King of Oudh 637
Birkenhead, Lord, in Ulster (1912) *1620*
Bischofsheim, loans to Egypt in 19th C. 1039
Bishop, Major W. A. (fighter pilot) 1844, *1844*
Bismarck, Chancellor, and Africa 1068, 1076; and Egyptian crisis 1043; and the Boers 1346; and Victoria 24; and Zanzibar 1074; attitudes to Britain 2562; claims on Africa 2481; welds German nation 2479
Bismark (German warship) 2109
Bismarck Archipelago 2327
Black Act (Asiatic Law Amendment Act), Transvaal (1907) 2050
"Black and Tans", founded 1886
Blackbirding 744, 2330–1; blackbird ship massacre *2332–3*; "blackbirds" on sugar plantation *2330*; Pacific Islands and 648, 1172; West Indies slaves *427*
Black Country, the (Britain), and Industrial Revolution 1379, 1393; Leeds (1880) *1396*
Blackfeet Indians 1262, 1263, 1276; poverty of 1278, *1282–3*; treaty with Canadian Government 1277–8
Black Hole of Calcutta *204–5*, 206–9
Black ivory (slave trade) *85*
Black Line, in Tasmania 1172
Black Watch, and Ashanti War 1103, 1106, *1108–9*; in Boer War 1554, 1555
Black Week, Boer War 1557
Blackwood, Captain; at Trafalgar 407, 416
Blane, Sir Gilbert (Navy's great surgeon of 19th C.) 995
Blaxland, Gregory, and Australian exploration 1178
Bligh, William 306; and the mutiny 668; as Captain of the *Bounty* 668; as Governor of New South Wales 353, *353*, 760; clash with Macarthur 354; deposed, arrested and banished *353*, 354
Blimp, Colonel (cartoons) 2044
Bloemfontein, and Act of Union 2051
Blood Indians 1277, *1277*, *1282*
Blood River, Battle of (Boers and Zulus) 503, *504*
Blue Nile, the, and James Bruce *534*, 535–6
Blue Riband (international competition to win) 1125
Blueshirts (Irish Fascists) 2497, 2498, *3498*
Bo Cho (Burmese rebel leader) 940
Boer Army, in Boer War 1577; organization of 1542; soldiers of *1575*, *1577*, *1579*; wagons *1583*
Boer commandos, contemporary accounts of 1570; in Boer War 1565, 1566, 1577
Boer Dutch-style house *484*

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

Boer farming (in Cape) *486–7*
Boer generals 1570
Boer Great Trek 493–6, 502–4, *502*; map of *494*
Boer huntsman *485*
Boer insurrection (1880), and Lady Disie 1784
Boer "laagers" (wagon circles) 502, 503, *503*
Boer rebellions (World War I) 1846
Boers, the, and Act of Union 2051; and apartheid 2047; and Bushmen 480; and Commonwealth 1899; and Empire 1314; and Livingstone 703–4, 706; and Lord Somerset 492; and Rhodes 2046; and slavery 476, 492–3; and Smuts 2046–7; and Transvaal 476, 835–6, 840; and Zulus 496, 503–4; as soldiers 958; bitterness after Boer War 1568; call themselves "Afrikaners" 484–5; causes of unrest (1820s) 493; diamond rush 802–6; early history at Cape 478; First Boer War 835–40; first war with British 478–9; Great Trek 493–6, *494*, 495–6, 502–4, *503*; life in Cape 484–5, *484–7*, 490; Orange Free State settlement 504; rebellion (1815) 492; settlement of Natal 496, 502–4; struggle against foreign influence 1346; Transvaal settlement 504
Boer wagons 493–4; camp of 485; laagers 502–3; on Great Trek *502*
Boer War, First (1880–1) 835–40; and British annexation of diamond fields 803; and Treaty of Pretoria 840; and Zulus 835; Laing's Neck 838; Majuba Hill 836, *836–7*, 839–40
Boer War (1899–1900), and film *Ohm Krüger* 2569; and Russia and India 1634–5; and Smuts 2046; anti-British feelings in Europe 1562, 2555–61; background of 1542–3; Black Week 1557; Boer propaganda 1562, *1562–3*; British Army and 958, 980; British attitudes to 1544–5; British propaganda 1561, *1561*, 1564; cartoon *1546*, *1547*; commemoration plates of *1556*; concentration camps 1565–7, 1588–9, *1591*, 1592, 1786; contemporary accounts of 1570–96; cost of 1568; defeat of Boers 1567, 1589; French attitude to 2555; French cartoons *2556–61*; German cartoons *2557*; guns used 1584–5; importance of railway 1580, *1589*; Indian troops in 979; Magersfontein and Colenso 1554–5; map of *1544*; momentoes of *1554–5*; patriotic British paintings of *1548–53*; peace treaty 1594; popular songs of 923, *923*, *1542*; response to relief of Mafeking 1557; scorched earth policy 1588; sieges of Mafeking, Kimberley and Ladysmith 1546–7; Spion Kop battle 1558
Boer War correspondents *1457*, *1476*; photographs *1478–9*, *1481*
Boer War medals *1586*
Bofors gun (naval armament) *1811*
Bogside, and Free Derry 2512; barricade *2511*; soldiers in *2516*; violence in 2518
Bogue, Treaty of the (1843) 588
Bolivia, Fawcett in 2361
Bols, Sir Louis, in Palestine 1920 2244
Bolts, William (East India Co. official) 310
Bombay, and Abyssinian expedition 1208; and Hindu nationalism 1907; and Marathas (1776) 320; acquired by England (1665) 159; as British Army's second home 978; Bombay town, Victoria Station *1246–7*; East India Company's factory at *158*; elections (1930) *1927*; government of 1632; map of, after Mutiny *621*; plague (1896–7) 1910, *1911*; rebellion at 166; silver model temple from *1656*
Bombay Army, reorganised after Mutiny 644
Bombay Infantry *1321*
Bombay-Burma Corporation 940
Bombay, Sidi (African bearer) 1014, *1018*, 1024
Bonaparte (see Napoleon)
Bonaparte, Louis (Prince Imperial) (see **Louis Bonaparte**)
Bondelzwaarts, South Africa 2064
Bondu (West African Mustim state), and Mungo Park 540
Bonney, Anne (pirate) 430, *431*
Booker, Josias (Guyana planter) 2352
Borden, Sir Robert (Prime Minister of Canada) 1824, 1882; and Canadian independence 1883
Borgu 1113
Borneo, and Brooke 606–8; in 1830s 606; occupied by Japan 608; pirates of 607, 610, *610–11*, 612; terrain of 606
Borneo Company, founded (1856) 608
Bornu, African kingdom of (Nigeria), and British explorers 546–50; life in *546–9*
Bornu, Sultan of 546, *546*
Bornu warriors *548–9*
Borodin, Michael (Russian communist in China) 2671
Borough, Stephen, searches for North-East Passage 36
Bose, Subhas Chandra (Indian nationalist leader) 1922, 2302; and India Act 1932; broadcasts from Singapore 2304; death of 2312; in Germany and Japan 2302; life of *2308–9*; justice of cause 2313; photograph of *2305*; with Hitler *2309*; work outside India 2308
Boston, as an 18th C. colonial city 232, *233*; battle of Bunker Hill 254; British landing at *242–3*; Fort William and Mary *255*; in 1675 136; merchants and the Stamp Act 237; occupied (1768) 238; radical patriots and the American Revolution in *236*, *238*, 240, 251
Boston Massacre 238, *238–9*
Boston Tea Party 240; "Mohawks" at *241*
Boswell, James, on slavery 107; on Wilberforce 462
Botany Bay 289, *289*; colony at 338;; Bigge's enquiry 354–5; chain gangs 340 life of convicts in 352; ordeal of 350; Macquare's reforms in 353–5; missionaries at 733–4; settlers and Aborigines 348; Tory lampoon of *339*; work force demoralised by rum 353
Botha, Louis, and Act of Union 2051; and de la Rey 2052; and Het Volk party 2050; and officers' rising 2052; and South-West Africa campaign 2053, 2054, *2055*, 2056, 2059; and Treaty of Vereeniging 2046–7; and World War I 1824, 1846; at Ladysmith 1546; at Spion Kop 1586; character 1570, *1571*; death of 2060; in Boer War 1546–7, 1557, 1567, 1568
Botswana (see **Bechuanaland**)
Bougainville, Chevalier de 286, 287
Bougainville, Louis, and Quebec 180, *184*
Boulton, Matthew *1378*; and steam engines 1378
Bounty, mutineers and Tahiti 648; mutiny of the *666–7*, 667–8
Boutros Ghali Pasha, assassination of 1936
Bowdich, T. E., and Ashantis 1683
Bowen, Sir George (Colonial Governor) 1430
Bowers, Lt. "Birdie", at South Pole *1729*; diary 1733; on Scott's expedition 1725; on Scott's second expedition 1725
Bowring, Sir John (Governor of Hong Kong), at Canton 1402–3; in China 1402–5
Bowyer, Eric, murdered by the Mau-Mau 2390
Boxer Rebellion 1418–19, 1420–7; and missionaries 746; reprisals *1426–7*; siege of British legation 1419, 1425
Boxers, the 1418, 1420
Boycott, Captain Charles (Irish agent) 1616
Boyd, Benjamin (blackbirder) 2330
Boyne, Battle of the 1604
Boy Scout Movement (see **scouting movement**)
Boys' magazines 19th C. 1520–1; and Empire 2030; racialism of 1518
Boy's Own Paper 1514, *1515*, *1520*; Henty's stories in 910; racialism and 1518
Braddock, Major-General Edward, and French in America 176–7
Bradford, William (first Governor of Plymouth, New England) 134
Bradman, Donald (cricketer) *1901*, 1902
Brahmin (priest) caste of India 366, *367*, *368*, 381
Braithwaite, John (engineer) 1392
Brand, Herbert (gunboat commander) 1002
Brand, President of Orange Free State 802, *802*, 803
Brassey, Thomas (19th C. railway contractor) 763
Brassmen of Niger Coast Protectorate, English sympathy for 114; raid on Akassa 1113
Brazil, and Cochrane 1966, 1967; and diamonds 788, 789; British settlers in 1987; British traders in 19th C. 1965, 1967; commercial treaty with Britain (1827) 1970; early British trade with (16th C.) 58; escape of Portuguese Regent to 1965; Portuguese sugar planters 2469; revolution against Portugal 1966, 1967; slave trade 476, 1976
Brazilian jungle, Fawcett's exploration 2360–1
Breuil, Abbé, and Smuts 2066
Brighton, beginning of day-trips to 1146; Kitchener Hospital at (World War I) 1914, *1915*; Pavilion, a hospital in World War I 1914, *1914–15*
Bristol, as proud seaport (16th C.) *31*; Bristol cloth merchants (16th C.) 32; premier slaving port 107, *108–9*
Britain, agriculture and enclosures 1374–5; and bonds of Empire 2018–44; and education (19th C.) 1400; and Industrial Revolution 1374–9, 1393, 1400; and World War II 2159–60, 2163; conditions in 16th C. 126; conditions in 18th C. 339; conditions in Georgian England 404–5; cynicism (1930s) 2044; emigration from (19th C.) 1397–8; government and power structure (1770s) 255–6; industrial revolution and Free Trade 760–3; in 1941 1822; London 16th–17th C. 118–25, *118–25*; London 19th C. *1294–1303*; London social season *1306–7*; Naughty Nineties *1310–11*; poverty 18th C. 1375–6; social reform 19th C. 1393–6 (see also **London**)
Britain's Island Empire 646–9; chart of possessions *672*
Britain's machine exports (1880–1900) 1237
Britannia Bridge, Menai Straits 1392
British and Foreign Bible Society (B.F.B.S.), founding of 731
British American League 843
British Army, Aldershot manoeuvres (1907) *1993*; and Empire 954, 958; and War Office 2016; animals as mascots 2014, *2014–15*; artillery corps 974; Bloody Sunday (Ireland) 2516, *2516*; 20th C. roles of 980; Camel Corps *2002–3*; Cardwell's reforms 1990; conditions 18th C. 256, *256*; deserters *960*; discipline 1992; drill and square *962–3*; drunkenness 1992; early history 954; gunnery 974; guns of 970–7; heroics 19th C. 959; horses of *968*; in Boer War *1575*, *1576*, 1577, 1579, 1582–3; in Ireland 2512–19; life in Gibralta 2016; life in overseas garrisons 1991; life in peacetime 1990, 1993; militia 964; officers' behaviour 960, 1992; organization of 19th C. 958; postings 2016; recruiting parties *254*, *959*, 964; redcoats in America 18th C. *260–1*, *264–5*; reforms 20th C. 979, 980; regimental treasures *2004–5*; rocket unit 931; Royal Tournaments *2006–13*; social strata in 1991; sports and training 1996, *1996–7*, *1998–9*, 2016; tactics of 19th C. 958; total strength: 18th C. 254; before Napoleonic Wars 272; training 961, 964, 968, *1994*, 1995, *1995*; uniforms *964*, 966–7; Victorian 959, 960, 964
British Army in India 978–9; after Mutiny 644; at Bangalore *220*, *221*; at Plassey *213*, *215*; before the Mutiny 619
British Army Officers, and hunting 2016; at Cape Colony (1820s) *491*; character of 961; conditions and backgrounds of, in 19th C. 960; freedom of 1992; in overseas garrisons 1991, 2016; life in India 978–9, *1990–1*; life of 1990, 1992; training of 961
British aristocracy, and Empire 1737–64; and Eton and Oxford 1756, *1756–7*; and sport 1758, 1760, 1762, *1758–63*; family tree of famous members of *1750–1*
British Broadcasting Corporation (see **B.B.C.**)
British Columbia, and Canadian Pacific Railway 850; and map of Canada (1851) *842–3*; entered Dominion (1871) 856; history of 842; origin of 272
British cultural influence 2602–32; and emigration 2609–10; and law 2609; in Australia 2616–17; in Canada 2606–7; in Hong Kong 2608–9; in India 2620–1; in Malaysia 2609; in New Zealand 2610; in the Pacific 2607–8; movement of Indians 2622; movement of peoples 2622; parks 2607; parliamentary democracy 2626; through English language 2623; transplanting and interchange of animals and crops 2617–20; West Africa 2623; Williamsburg architecture 2606
British Empire, administration of 1429–56, 2025; American cartoon of *2552*; and communications 2031–2, 2038; and fall of Singapore 2122; and Middle East 2275; and monarchy 2018–19; and opium 561; and scramble for colonies 2478–81; atrocities of 2484; cartoons of danger to (19th C.) 1308, 1309; causes of expansion 2476; challengers to (19th C.) 1305–8; colonial methods 2476; colonies versus Dominions 1879; Commonwealth history 1877–904; critics of 2044; culture of (1920s) 2030; decline of 2039, *2635*; decolonization of 2492; Dominions and 2102–3, 2118; dual standard 1309; Empire Crusade 2024; Empire Day 2030; Empire Exhibition 2030–2; evaluation of 2481–4, 2492; Far East War and 2118–22; Federation movement 1316; films of 2213–40, 2569; Free Trade and 2024; French attitudes to *2549*, 2552–63; German attitudes to 2562–8; Imperial Conferences 1851, 2024, 2053, 2060; Jubilee Year 5, 12–13,

16, 17; literature of 1513–40; medals of *2026–9*; New Imperialism 12, 16; on point of collapse (1942) 2123; problems today 2633–60; responsible government of 2477; Rhodes scholarships and 2030; roots of authority 26–7; Royal Tours 2019, *2020–3*; Russian attitudes to 2568; scouting movement and 2030; servants of Empire 13–16; size at greatest extent 2018; size under Victoria 16–19; size (1792–1816) 280; Smuts and Dominions 2053, 2060; Soviet attitudes to 2573–6, *2574–5*; statute declaring Empire (1553) 29; world attitudes to 2549, 2250–1; World War I and 1823, 1824–47: cartoons *2566–7*; World War II and 2123, 2159–60, 2163; zenith and decay 1304–16
British Guiana, and West Indian Federation 2544; banknote from *1445*; Caribs *1972*; Georgetown *1976*, *1977*; history of 1977; labour shortage 19th C. 1977; mineral wealth 2533; paintings by Charles Bentley *1972–5*; Portuguese residents of 2530; Queen visits *2547*; race riots (1950s) 2530; Wapisiana tribe *1972*
British Guiana boy scouts *2034*
British Honduras, and Guatemala 2643; and West Indian Federation 2643; British Navy intervene 2643; history of 1977–80; Volunteer Guards (1972) *2642*
British Indian Association, formed (1851) 392
British India Steam Navigation Company 763
British Museum, history of ethnographic collection 1682–3
British Navy, administration of 984; Admiralty charts 1003; Admiralty reforms (18th C.) 405; and charting of seas 1002; and Empire *27*, 1003; and Pepys 983; and Pitt 268; and slavery 110, 263, 457, *465–71*, 472–3; and steam 996–7, 1005; at Trafalgar 407–17; Committee of Designs 1802; control of seas 177, 274, 280, 420, 647, 984; copper bottoms 266; early history 982–4; Elizabethan 33, 59, 70, 71; Fisher's fleet *1808–13*; Fisher's reforms 1796–1817; grog and 429; gunboats 997, 1002; Henry VIII's *32–5*; in 1770s 254, 258; in 1790s 272; in 1890s 1308, *1308*, 1794–5; in Caribbean 436, 447; in Crimea 996–7, *998–1001*; mutinies 408; Naval War Staff 1816; Nelson's Navy 394, 395, 398–406, 420; Newfoundland, nursery for seamen *171*; obsolete battleships *1804–5*; officers: 18th C. 404; 19th C. 988; peacekeeping role 986; piracy and 1002; pressgangs *255*, 272; Royal Tournament 2010; "Rule Britannia" 1003; seamanship and 1005; signalling 982; Spithead Review *26–8*, *26–7*; training ships 1004; uniform introduced 1004, *1006–7*; World War I and 1850–1, 1870, 1873, *1872–3*; World War II and 2109, 2118, 2122–3, 2139, *2148–9*, 2149, 2155–6; (see also **Naval, sailors, shipping, warships** etc.)
British North America (see **Canada**)
British North America Act (1887) 847
British overseas investment (19th C.) 761–2, 763; and 20th C. changes 784; and changing emphasis (1870s) 773–4; and Merchant Banks 772–3; and the City 1291; in India 772; in Latin America 1967, 1970, 1980
British Petroleum Company, and Libya *2277*
British Raj in India 309–36, 364–92, 1757–818 (see also **India**)
British soldiers, at Royal Tournament *2011*; in London (*c.* 1620) 124; life in the Army *956–7*, *1990–2*, *1996–7* (see also **British Army**)
British square (army formation) *954–5*, *962–3*
Britannia (P & O steamer) *770*
Brockway, Lord Fenner, anti-colonist 2446; description of African leaders 2447, *2447*
Brodrick, St. John, and Lord Curzon 1627, 1648, 1650
Bromhead, Lieutenant Gonville, and Zulu War 819, 821, 826; awarded V.C. 821; cartoon of *827*
Brooke, Charles Johnson, in Sarawak 2669
Brooke family, and Sarawak 608, 1764
Brooke, General Sir Alan, in World War I 2159
Brooke, Margaret, as Rajah's wife in Sarawak 1431, 1454
Brooke, Sir James, Rajah of Sarawak 589, 606–12, *607*, *609*, 1764, 2669; and Dyak head hunters 614; and British Museum 1683; and pirates 606–7, 610, *610–11*, 612
Brooke, Vyner, in Sarawak 2669–70
Brookeborough, Lord, Northern Ireland Premier 2508
Brown, A.W., Atlantic flight of 2038, *2038*
Brown, George (Canadian reformer) 845
Brown, Thomas (Canadian rebel commander) *192*, *193*
Brown Bess musket 971
Brown, James "Buster" (engineer in India) 1245
Brownrigg, Sir Robert (Governor of Ceylon) 945; in Kandy 946
Bruce, Charles, on Everest expedition 2375
Bruce, James (18th C. explorer) *534*; traces Blue Nile to source *534*, 535–6
Bruce, James (see **Elgin**, Lord, 8th Earl)
Bruce, Victor Alexander (see **Elgin**, Lord Victor, 9th Earl) *1741*
Brueys, Admiral (of Napoleon's fleet) 275, 279
Brugha, Cathal (Irish Republican) 2496
Brunei, in 1838 606; rebels captured (1962) *2687*
Brunei, Sultan of 606, *607*; and Brooke 606–8; and Brunei Massacre 607
Brunei Massacre 607
Brunel, Isambard Kingdom *776*; and Great Eastern 775, 777, 778, 781, 1392–3; "atmospheric" railway 1392; Great Western Railway 1392; life of 773, 1392–3; Royal Albert Bridge *1395*; steamships 1392–3
Bryce, James, on Indian Raj 896
Brydon, Dr. (lone survivor of retreat from Kabul) 521, *521*, 525, 1476
B Specials, disbanded 2519; violence of (1969) 2518
Buccaneering, in West Indies 425, 428–9
Bucentaure (Villeneuve's ship) 412
Buck, Peter (young Maori) 700
Buddhism, in India 367; in *Song of Ceylon* 2218
Buddhist temples, Burma *1700*; India *1696–9*
Buenos Aires, British attack on (1806) 1961, *1961*, 1962–4, *1964*; British in 1967, 1988; port of *1981*; second British attack fails 1965
Buganda, Speke and Grant in 1024
Bulawayo, agents and missionaries at 1351; and Matabele Rebellion *1362*, *1472*; sketch (1878) 1350
Bulgaria, and Russian influence (19th C.) 1330
Butler, Charles (colonial reformer), and James Stephen 1436, 1439
Buller, General Sir Redvers, and Spion Kop battle 1558; enters Ladysmith 1559; in Boer War 1545, 1550; march to Mafeking and Ladysmith 1557
Bultfontein Diamond Mine 809
Bundi, Maharajah of *1646*
Bunker Hill, Battle of 248, 252, 254; map showing *248*
Bunyoro people 1022, 1025; and Baker 1031, *1035*
Buraimi dispute 2279, 2283
Burger, President Schalk of Transvaal 1567
Burgesses, House of (Virginia) 127
Burghley, Lord (see **Cecil**, William)
Burgoyne, General John, at Saratoga 258
Burke, Edmund *462*; and abolition of slavery 457, 463–4; cartoon of *319*, *320*; Tory lampoon of *339*
Burke, Mr. (Nelson's Purser) 414
Burke, Robert O'Hara (Australian explorer) *1198*; and first crossing of Australian continent 1163, *1163*; and Melbourne expedition 1196–7, 1198, *1198–203*, 1204; character of 1196; death of 1197, 1202, *1202–3*; routes taken by *1179*
Burleigh, Bennet (war correspondent) 1460; in Sudan Wars 1480–1
Burma, Allied offensive (1945) *2165*; and Burmese Wars 936–7; and Chinese trade 938; and Japanese, World War II 2123; and Singapore, World War II 2121; and World War II 2162; art of 1700, *1700–1*; British annexe Ava 940; British annexe Pegu 937; British troops in *942–3*; Chindits in 2162, 2164, 2168, *2169*, 2170, *2170–1*; dacoits (bandits) of 940; effect of loss of Pegu 938; embassy mission to Europe 938–9; First Burmese War 926–7, *928–35*; Second Burmese War 936–7; Third Burmese War 940; history of 926; ill effects of annexation in 941; map showing British annexation of *941*; rebellions in 2427; relations with British traders 926; renewed British threat to (1879) 939; trade in jewels *155*; treaty with France 939; under British rule 940–1; under King Thibaiu 939–40
Burma, British 938
Burma Cup, Army trophy *1998*
Burma's maritime provinces, captured by British 1824
Burmese army, guerillas 940
Burmese culture, lost under British rule 940; wooden forts *930–1*
Burmese Wars, First 926–7, *928–35*; routes of *931*; end of 936; Second 936–7, *936*; Third 940
Burnaby, Colonel Frederick (Victorian officer), explorations of 969, *969*, 1992
Burne, Sir Owen, and Burma 940
Burnes, Alexander "Bokhara" (Indian political officer) *509*; as Commercial Envoy to Kabul 508–9; at taking of Kabul 510; in Kabul with Dost Muhammad 507; in occupied Kabul 513; in Punjab 507; murder of 513, *513*
Burnham, Forbes (British Guiana Premier) 2548; and black immigrants 2546
Burnham Thorpe Rectory (home of Nelson) 394, *394*
Burton, Isabel 1028, *1028*
Burton, Lieutenant Richard (explorer) *1028*; and slavery 1072; *A Pilgrimage to El Medinah and Meccah* 1012; character and upbringing 1010, 1012, 1028; ethnological studies 1014–15; in India 1012; in Mecca 2354; journey to Havar 1012–13; Lakes Expedition to Central Africa 1013, 1014–15, *1014*; Lake Tanganyika 1014; loses credit for Nile 1016–17; objections to Speke's claim 1026; posed as Afghan-Indian *1013*; quarrels with Speke 1016; *The Lake Regions of Central Africa* 1017; tomb *1029*, *1036*, *1292*
Bushmen (Australian frontiersmen) *1194*, *1195*
Bushmen of South Africa 479, 484; drawings by Baines *480–3*; rock-paintings *480–3*
Bushrangers in Australia 1165; and Tasmanian Aborigines 1172
Busia, Dr. Kofi (leader of Ashanti opposition) 2449
Bussa (Nigeria); and Mungo Park 543
Bussy, Charles de 198, 217, 224; in Hyderabad 202, 209
Bustamante, Alexander, Jamaican Premier *2545*; new political movement 2544
Butler, Lady Elizabeth (artist) 1476
Butler, Sir William, and Boer War 1542
Butt, Clara (famous contralto) 1514, *1514*
Butt, Isaac (Irish leader) 1615, 1616
Buxton, Sir Thomas Fowell, abolitionist 474, 476; cartoon of *475*; missionary programme for Africa 735–6, 737
Byng, Admiral (elder), and Minorca 2132
Byng, Admiral John, and Minorca 2132

Cable car, at Kimberley *1255*
Cables, submarine 2203
Cables, telegraph 2204; "all-red" routes 2203; British dominance of 2207; first trans-Atlantic *2202*, 2203; India route 2203; laying in Persian Gulf 2204; laying machinery 2204; Pacific route 2203
Cabot, John, and Newfoundland 170; voyages of 30–2, 33
Cabot, Sebastian, and North-East Passage 33; and North-West Passage *30*; first Governor of Merchant Adventurers 33; map of voyage *43*
Cadiz, attacked by Drake (1587) 70, 70; attacked by English fleet (1596) 83
Caen, in World War II *2180–1*
Caillié, René (explorer) 536, *556*; map of travels *539*
Cairo Conference (1921) *2092*, 2096
Cakobau, Fiji chieftain *2328*, 2329, 2334
Calabar, and Mary Slessor 1780–1; missionaries in 731, 738
Calcutta, and opium trade 573, 576, *576–7*; becomes new capital of Bengal 317; "Black Hole" of *204–5*, 206–9; centre of power shifted away from by Dalhousie 1500; 18th C. British Residency at 166; corruption (18th C.) 324; English in 202; expedition to recapture 209; fall of (1756) 204;

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

founded 167; general post office *2201*; Government House 1493, *1493*, 1508, *1508–9*, 1628; great harbour of *216*; Indian attack on (1756) 203; levee at, satire of *1487*; mecca of Anglo-Indian society 879–80; pioneering tourists at *1134*; recaptured 216; riot (1926) 1927; riots (1046) 2313, 2316; society in *1495*; Supreme Court in 318; trouble over Ilbert Bill in 896
Calcutta court, and Indian magistrates 896
Calcutta Defence Association 896
Calcutta Medical College, founded 381
Calcutta to Darjeeling, railway *1252*
California, claimed for England by Drake (1579) 44
Calvert, Cecilius (see **Baltimore**, Lord)
Calvinism, and Boers 485
Camberley, Staff College at, in 20th C. 980
Cambrai, Battle of (World War I) 1831, *1830–1*
Cambridge, Field-Marshal Duke of, and British Army 1993
Camel Corps 2002–3; formation of 1992
Cameron, Alexander (journalist) 1477
Cameron, Charles, and Ceylon Commission 946; and Theodore 1207; arrest 1207–8; Consul of Abyssinia 1206–7, *1207*; rescue of 1226, 1229
Cameron, Sir Duncan, and Maoris 689–91
Cameron, John (journalist) 1477, *1477*; killed at Gubat 1480–1
Cameron, Sir Maurice (Crown Agent) *1442*
Cameroons, the, and Nigeria 2441, 2449
Campbell, John, urging exploitation of the Pacific 285
Campbell, Sir Archibald, and Burmese War 927, 931, 932, 934, 936
Campbell, Sir Colin, and Indian Mutiny 638; cartoon of *869*; leader of Lucknow relief expedition 637, *638–9*, 640
Campbell, Sir George, and opium trade 561
Campbell-Bannerman, Sir Henry, at War Office 2016
Canada, life of settlers in 1768–9, 1770
Canada, and Chanak crisis 1885; and Grey family 1748–9; Britain and 868; British colonies of (19th C.) 841; British garrisons in 1991; British trade (20th C.) 1400; Canadian Pacific Railway *842–3*, 850–9, *850–5*; cartoon of *858*; Commonwealth and 1899; Department of Indian Affairs 1277, 1279; Depression 856, 859; documentary films of 2232; Dominion status *842–3*, 847; economic revival (20th C.) 868; Federation movement 842–7; Indian art *1684–5*; Indians 1276–9, *1280–3*; in World War I 1824, 1882; in World War II 2102–3, 2158–9; Klondikers *859*, 860–8, *860–8*; Liberals and "Unrestricted Reciprocity" 859; Metis rebellions 847–9, *848–9*, 854, *854–5*, 856–8; missionaries 742, *742–3*; Mounties in 1262–6, *1267–75*, 1276–9, 1284–8; parliament building *1881*; postal services of 2186; settlers in *845*; U.S.A. and 843–5, 847, *858*, 859, 868; Wild West of *186–7*, 188, *868*, 1262–3, 1262–6, 1284 (see also **North West Territories**)
Canada, conquest of, and King William's War 174; and War of Austrian Succession 175; and War of Spanish Succession 174–5; continuing French presence in 16th C. 170; French and Indian War 177–80; French territorial expansion 171–2; Hudson's Bay Company 171; map of disputed territory (1758) *176*; Montcalm's campaign 177–9; New France settlement 170–1; Quebec, capture of 180, *181–5*
Canada, early years (1763–1849) 186–96; and American Revolution 186–7; Lower and Upper 187, 196; rebellion 188, *189–95*; reform 188, 196; Westward expansion 188
Canada, Lower, creation 187; rebellion of (1834) 188, *189–95*; unification 196
Canada, Province of 841
Canada, Upper, creation of 187; rebellion of (1834) 188, *189–95*; unification 196
Canada's coat of arms *196*
Canadian-Alaskan boundary dispute (1903) 868
Canadian boy scouts *1035*
Canadian Confederation (50th anniversary of) *1899*
Canadian Constitutional Act (1791) 187
Canadian Depression, The Great (1883) 859
Canadian Liberal Party, and "Unrestricted Reciprocity" 859; in power (1896) 859
Canadian Mounties (see **Mounties**, Canadian)
Canadian Pacific Railway, and tourists 1138, *1138–9*; building of 774, 850–7, *850–5*, 856–9, 1260; government contract won by (1880) 852; insignia of *850*; Mounties and 1286; North-West Territory and 1286; station of *1287*; Victorian travelogues about 854
Canadian Pacific Railway Company, and Macdonald 856
Canadian Patriots 188, *189*, *193*
Canadian rebellion (1834) 188, *189–95*
Canadian troops, in World War I *1829*, *1832–3*, 1844; at Passchendaele 1832, 1847; at Vimy 1843; in World War II 2158–9, *2178*, *2178–9*, 2180, *2180–1*, *2182–3*
Canal building, in 19th C. India 381, 1244
Candido, Senhor, and Livingstone 706, 713–14
Cannibal Isles (Fiji), King of 670, *671*
Canning, Lord "Clemency" (Governor-General of India) *1489*, *1507*; and Indian Mutiny 630, 1461; and Indian native states 1656, 1658; proclamation of peace in India 641
Canterbury, New Zealand, founded (1846) 686
Canton, China, and opium trade 563, 572, 573, 576, 580, 582–3; and Opium War 584–6; *Arrow* incident 1402–3; bombarded (1857) 1405; British held hostage in 583; British merchants in *1403*; Chinese troops at 582; life in (1940s) 1401; nationalist blockade 2671; opened to foreign (mainly British) trade 588; troubles (1850s) 1402–3, 1406
"Cape Circumcision" (Bouvet Island) 290
Cape Coast Castle, Gold Coast, British regular ferried ashore *1103*; headquarters of West African Merchant Company *535*; native women at *1103*
Cape Cod, Pilgrim settlement (1620) 114
Cape Colony 494; "Afrikaners" 484–5; and annexation of Transvaal 816; and Boer War 1544; and diamond rush 785–6; and Kaffir Wars 815; and Natal Afrikaners 503–4; and Union (1910) 1568, 2050; beginnings of Great Trek of Boers 493; Boer Commando attack 1567; Boer life-style and farming 484–5, 486–7; boundary fixed (1795) 484, *494*; British conquest of Natal 504; British settlers 488, *489*, 490–1; British women in 1785; Bushman life *480–3*; Cape Town, 19th C. early society *491*; early history of 478, *479*; Governorship of Lord Somerset (1814) 492–3; missionaries in 738, 746; poverty before diamond rush 785–6; quarter of population leave in Great Trek 494–5; retaken by British 485; returned to Dutch ownership 484; taken by British 478–9; troubles with Boers (1815) 492–3 (see also **South Africa**)
Cape of Good Hope, and British struggle for 273, 274, 280; 16th C. route to Orient 45 (see also **Cape Colony**)
Cape St. Vincent, sea battle of 273; and Nelson 396
Cape stone "post box" *478*
Cape, the (see **Cape of Good Hope**, **Cape Colony**)
Cape Town, 1820s British settlers at *490–1*; and Act of Union 2051; labour troubles (1914) *2052*; life in 18th and 19th C. 1785
Capitalism, and Empire building 770–4; pioneered by Britain 1400
Captain, disaster of 1005
Captain, The 1520; Henty's stories in 910; middle-class readership of 1515; racialism of 1518
Cardwell, Edward, and reforms of British Army 1990; and 20th C. reforms 979–80
Carey, Robert (16th C.), walked from London to Berwick 40
Carey, William (Baptist missionary) *370*, 733; and 19th C. Indian reform 370
Caribbean, and abolition 457, 464, 472–6; and Britain (1900) 646; and slave-trade 60–1, 86, 96–7, 107; and Spain 58, 59–61, 84; and sugar trade 424–5, 2521, *2534–5*; Antiguan auction list of slaves *100*; Association of Islands 2646; banana trade 2540, *2540*; British aid 2544; British colonization of 423, 430, 432, *430–3*; British Guiana 2546; British problems in 2545; Castro and Cuba 2542–3; Chinese immigrants 2531; cocoa trade 2538, *2538*; cotton plantations *2536–7*; defence system and English harbour 436; Indian immigrants 2530; map, British possessions *672*, *2523*; map, 18th C. *424–5*; move to self-government 2544; nationalism 2544–5; piracy 425, 428–9; planters' attitudes 2531; political systems 2542; reforms 2542; rice growing 2530; tourism 2533; vignette 19th C. 2521; 1667 Act to protect slavery 450; 1930s troubles 2542–4
Caribs 423; painting of *1972*; plotting to exterminate settlers 424
Carl (blackbirdship) *2332–3*
Carleton, Sir Guy (British commander), and Hudson offensive 257; and siege of Quebec (1775) 254
Carlisle, Earl of (Lord Proprieter of the Caribees) 424
Carlyle, Thomas, and Industrial Revolution 763
Carnatic, the, Anglo-French struggle for 198, 200
Carnarvon, Lord (Colonial Secretary), and Fiji 2334; and New Guinea 2336
Carolinas, and John Locke 128; early unsuccessful settlement 46–54; North and South 128; 1662 constitution 128
Carroll, James, and Maori Councils 700
Carson, Edward (Ulster Unionist) *1620*, 1624
Cartagena (Caribbean), seized by Drake 64
Carter Land Commission, and the Kikuyu 2387
Carter, Robert "King" (of Virginia) 230
Carteret, Philip 286
Carterton, North Island, New Zealand (in 1910) 695
Cartier, Georges Etienne (French Canadian leader of 19th C.) 845, *846*
Cartier, Jaques (16th C. French explorer) *170*, *170*
Cartwright, William, and Luddites 1393
Casement, Sir Roger, and Congo atrocities 2482, 2483; hanged 2482
Casshyap, J. S. (actor) 2236, *2236–7*, 2239
Caste system of India 366–7, 368–9
Castro, Fidel, and Cuba 2542–3; cutting sugar *2542*
Catch me who Can (steam locomotive) *1257*
Cathay (China), Cathay Company 38–9; search for sea-route to 30, 33, 36:
map *42–3*
Catherine of Braganza 158–9, *159*
Catholics, British, and Maryland 128
Catlin, George (artist), scenes of American Indians *1280–1*
Caton-Woodville, R. (artist) 1476
Caucus, term coined 228
Cautley, Sir Percy, and Ganges Canal 1244
Cauveri river, India, irrigation scheme 1236
Cavagnari, Major Pierre L. N., in Afghanistan 1322, 1323, *1323*; murder of 1324
Cavallero (Italian Chief of Staff), and Malta in World War II 2154–5
Cavendish, Thomas (16th C. explorer), and Empire 46; and Pacific route 44; on expedition to colonize Carolina 47
Cawnpore, atrocities at *633*; attacked by Nana Sahib in Mutiny 632; Indian Mutiny at 631–4, 638–40; map of, after Mutiny 631; recaptured 635; revenge 635; surrender to Mutineers 634
Cecil, William (Lord Burghley) *68*; and Elizabeth I 68
Celestial Empire, Chinese steam locomotive 1257
Central African Federation, dissolution of 2458–9, *2462–3*; formation of 2457
Cetewayo and his White Neighbours (R. Haggard) 1519 (see also **Cetshwayo**)
Cetshwayo, Zulu king *816*, *823*; and Lady Dixie 1785; and Zulu Army 816; cartoon of *816*; death 835; flight and capture 832–3; in Zulu War 817–21; returned to his throne 833
Cetshwayo's palace, burning of *831*
Ceylon, absolute power of Governor in 946; and British 274, 280; and coffee-growing 945–6; and Dutch and Portuguese 944; and Kandyan rebellion 945–6; and tea trade 151; art of *1701*; British acquire by intrigue 944; declared a Crown Colony (1802) 944; governing families of 2426; growth of nationalism 952; High Court of Justice at Colombo *944–5*; in *Song of Ceylon* 2218; legal system of 1430; nationalism (1890s) 1315; postal services (early 1900s) *2199*; peoples of 952; railway of 1450, *1454*; reforms of Colebrooke in 946; revolution (1971) 2427; riots (1848) 946; riots (1915) 952; rise of tea trade 952, *947–51*; ruin of coffee trade 952
Ceylon nationalism 952
Ceylon Railway *1253*
Ceylon riots (1848) 946; (1915) 952

Cantonese tea [illegible] export of 947
Chad [illegible] Clapperton's ex-[illegible] 547, 550; war-[illegible]
Challenger voyage to Antarctic [illegible]
Chalmers, James (missionary) 744, [illegible]
Chalmers, Sir Robert (Governor of Ceylon) 952
Chamba tribe, and slavery 96
Chamberlain, Joseph (Colonial Secretary) 921, 1085, *1879*; and [illegible]; and Niger trade 1114; economic policy for Empire 1879
Chamberlain, Joseph ("Pushful Joe") *1314*; and Colonial Office 1290, [illegible] and federation of Empire 1316; and Imperialism 12, 17, 26, 700, 746, [illegible]; and Imperial Preference 784; and Jameson's Raid scandal 1364, [illegible]5, 1369, 1370–1, *1370–1*; as Colonial Secretary 1434, 1450; cartoon of *1315*, *2560*
Chamberlain, Sir Neville, and Afghanistan 1322; and Palestine 2253
Champlain, Samuel de (17th C. Canadian settler) 170
Chanak crisis (1922), and Dominion nationalism 1885–6
Chancellor, Sir John, as High Commissioner of Palestine 2248; resigned 2249
Chancellor, Richard, and Ivan the Terrible 33–6; map of journey to Russia *43*
Chandernagore, French at 216; sacked by Clive *208*, 216; siege of 216
Chang, Li Hung, Imperial Governor, and the railway 1257, 1260
Chard, Lieutenant John *827*; and Zulu War 821, 826, *826*; awarded V.C. 821; his sketch map of Rorke's Drift *826*; *Punch* cartoon of *827*
Charge of the Light Brigade, survivors at Jubilee Day 3, 6
Charles I, and British West Indies 424; and East India Company 157; and Maryland 128; and Massachusetts 134
Charles II of England, and Connecticut 136; and Dutch colonies in America 138–9; and East India Company 158; and Hudson's Bay Company 171; and Massachusetts Puritans 137; and Navy 982; and pineapple 148; and slave-trade 86, *86*; marries Catherine of Braganza 158–9, *159*
Charleston, British attack (1777) 257, 267; settlement of 128
Charlestown, on fire 248, *249*
Charlotte Dundas (first steam-tug) 996
Charlotte, Princess (daughter of George IV) 19; and Raffles 591
Charlotte, Queen, cartoon of *318*
Charlottetown, Canada, and maritime conference 845–6
Charnock, Job, and Bengal (18th C.) 166–7
Charter Act (1813) 390
Chartist riots 1396
Chatterji, Bankim Chandra (Bengali writer) 1907
Chauvel, Charles (film director) 2232
Chelmsford, Lord *819*, *1490*; and A. Forbes 1470–1; and Isandhlwana massacre 818–19; and Lord Wolseley 832–3; and Rorke's Drift 818, 819–21; and Zulu War 817–21, 832–3
Chénier, John (Canadian rebel) *194*
Chesapeake Bay, and Virginia settlers (1607) 114
Chesterfield, Earl of, on Africa 536
Chiang Kai-shek, and India 2300; and World War II 2162; emerges as leader 2671; power in China 2671
Chichester, Sir Francis, as a flyer *2041*; early life 2374; *Gipsy Moth IV* 2375; solo flights 2374–5, *2375*
Chichester-Clark, James, and Irish Civil War 2518; resigns 2519
Chihli, Gulf of (China), French and British forces at (1858) 1406
Child, Sir Josiah 425; and East India Company 159; attacks Mughal Empire 167
Child-labour in Britain 1393–6
Childley, John (16th C. explorer) 44
Chile, and Lord Thomas Cochrane 1966; and nitrate boom 1970; Anglo-Chilean families 1987–8; declares independence from Spain 1966; English travellers in *1969*; struggle for liberation 1967; Valparaiso countryside *1968*
Chilkoot Pass, and Klondike gold-rush 860, *861*
Chilianwala, Battle of 530, *530*, 532
Ch'ien-lung, Emperor of China 562–3, 566, *567*, *569*
China, and Arabia (20th C.) 2283–6, 2294; Anglo-French invasions: (1858) 1406; (1860) 1407, 1408, *1409–15*; archaic weapons of *1404*; *Arrow* Incident 1402–3; Boxer Rebellion in 1418–19, *1420–7*; British New Territories boundary *2676*; British traders and 562; Chiang Kai-shek and 2671; Communists and India 2421; Communist takeover 2686; demonstrates military strength against India 2422; division by European powers 1417, *2480*; Elgin's mission to 1404–5; Emperor's court *567*; Empress Dowager 1416–19; Indian border dispute (1950–60) 2420–1, *2422–3*; intelligence system of 584; life in Empire of 568; map of *570–1*; missionaries in 1772–3, *1773*, *1777*, 2662–3, 2666–7; modern history of (20th C.) 2662–86; nationalists in 2671; opium addiction in 570–1, 573, 580, *580–1*; opium dens in 570, 579, *578–9*; opium pirates in 1407; opium trade in 561, 571–3, 576, *576–7*; Opium War and 583–8; present-day Hong Kong and 2638–9; railway built by British 1257–8, 1260; revolution (1911) 2667–8; Russian revolutionaries in 2670–1; search for routes to 30–45; Sino-Japanese War *2671*, *2672–5*; Sun Yat-sen's "New China" 2670–1; Taipings and 1408, 1416; tea trade 151; Tibet and (1905) 1342; Treaty of Tientsin 1406; violence against British (20th C.) 2671; Western capitalism and 588; Westernization of 1417
China Inland Mission (C.I.M.) 744–6, 747, 1772
China tea 292
China trade, and opium 563; Burmese route for 938; opium and British Free Traders 762 (see also **China**)
Chinese, the, arrogance of 563; attitudes to Europeans *563*, 572; hatred of foreigners 1401–5; in Australia 1172; in Sarawak 606–8; local dignitaries *2665*; opium dealers *577*; servants of British *2665*; soldier (19th C.) *566*
Chinese army, and Taipings 1416; in 19th C. 584
Chinese Communist Party, and Kuomintang 2671
Chinese Communists 2671, 2686
Chinese Emperor, and Opium War 586
Chinese junk, in Opium War *584–5*, *1407*
Chinese law, and opium trade 582
Chinese missionaries *2663*
Chinese navy, fleet annihilated 586; in 19th C. 584
Chinese porcelain, K'ang Hsi tea-set *152*
Chinese railway, *Punch* cartoon *1260*
Chinese refugees, at Hong Kong frontier *2677*
Chinese Republic, birth of 2667–8
Chinese Revolution (1911) 2667–8
Chindits, the (Burmese guerillas) *2162*, 2164, 2166, 2168, *2169*, 2170, *2170–1*; mortar crew of *2169*
Chinkiang, captured by British 588
Chin Peng (Malayan Communist chief) *2682*, 2686–7
Chi'i-shan (Chinese Commissioner), and Opium War 586; condemned to death 586
Chisholm, Mrs. Caroline (Sydney woman) 363
Chitambo, and Livingstone's death *707*, 711
Chou En-lai, and Indian border dispute 2421; visit to India *2420*
Christian, Fletcher, and the *Bounty* mutiny 668
Chubut (Welsh colony of) 1986–7
Chuenpi, Battle of 583
Chuenpi, Convention of 586
Chuma (Livingstone's companion) *710*, 711
Chums, Henty's stories in 910; heroes of *1518–19*; middle-class readership of 1515; views on race 1518
Churchill, Lord Randolph, as Secretary of State for India 940
Churchill, Sir Winston 907; and America 2159; and Atlantic Charter 2118; and Chanak Crisis 1885; and Dominions, World War II 2103; and Gandhi 1922; and India *1916*, 1932, 2299, 2300–1, 2304; and Japan 2163; and Jewish Army 2254; and Kenya (1907) 1092; and Lawrence 2096, 2097; and Lord Fisher *1816*, 1816–17, 1820; and Middle East (1920s) 2093–6; and Navy 1816; and Nigeria (1906) 1120; and Wavell 2316; and World War I 1825; and World War II 2108, 2118–23, 2158, 2162; as war correspondent *1481*; at Battle of Omdurman 1060; at Cairo Conference *2092*; exploits in Boer War 1557, 1558, 1568; Palestine 2245; *The River War* 1481–4; 21st Lancers' Charge 1481–4; with 4th Hussars 978
Church Missionary Society, Anglican (C.M.S.), and armed force 738; founding of 731; power in Britain (19th C.) 735
Chusan 584, English occupied (1840) 584
Chusan, the (mail ship) 2188
Cilliers, Sarel (Voortrekker) 495
Circle of the Great-Grandmotherhood, Sacred, and Harold Macmillan 1764; and leading Whig families 1738–9, 1754
City, the (London), financial hub of Empire 1291; 1873 crisis in 774; in 19th C. 772–3
Clapperton, Hugh (African explorer) *546*; map of travels *539*; travels of 546–50
Clarendon, Lord, and China 1403
Clarke, Edna Grace, marries Kenyatta 2388
Clarke, James (Irish leader) 1624
Clarkson, Thomas (abolitionist) *463*; at Cambridge 457; crusade against slavery 462–4
Cleghorn, Hugh (British agent) 944
Clemenceau (French premier), and Arab states 2090; and Versaille's Peace Conference 1883
Cleopatra (ship bringing *Cleopatra's Needle*), at sea *1258*; during storm in Bay of Biscay *1259*; section through *1258*
Cleopatra's Needle *1258*; brought to Britain 1258
Clifford, Sir Hugh (Governor of Nigeria) 2441
Clifton Chapel (H. Newbolt) 907
Clinton, Sir Henry (British commander) 257
Clippers 758–9, *761*, *764–71*; clipper captains (19th C.) 758; grain-races to England 1165; routes of tea races 671
Clive, Robert, of India 198; and Battle of Plassey *210–15*, 216; and Bengal policy 309, 310–11; and Indian pirates 201; and siege of Arcot 200; and the East India Company *200*; and Warren Hastings 316; opium addict 562; plot to destroy Suraj-ud-daula *207*; retaking Calcutta 209; statue of *1489*; wars with French 217
Clive of India (film) *2215*, *2215*
Cloete, Stuart (South African novelist) 1518
Clunies-Ross, George, and Cocos Islands 616
Clunies-Ross, John, King of the Cocos Islands 616, *616*
Clyde shipyards (19th C.) 763
Coal-mining, British, and child-labour 1393; and reform 1396; conditions in mines (19th C.) 1393; expansion in Industrial Revolution 1379
Cobden, Richard (politician), and Burmese Wars 936–7
Cobden, Richard, and Anti-Corn Law League 1396
Cobham, Sir Alan, solo flight 2038; voyage of discovery by air up the Nile 2228
Cochrane, Rear Admiral Sir Thomas, and Borneo pirates 612; Lord Thomas (naval adventure) 1966, *1966*, 1967
Cockfighting, in London, Van Meer painting (17th C.) *120*; in India, Zoffary painting *326–7*
Cocos (or Keeling) Islands, and John Clunies-Ross 616; history of 616
Code Noire (French slave law) 450
Codrington, Christopher (Barbados planter) 434–5
Coen, Jan Pieterszoon, Governor-General of Indies 2475
Coffee, introduced to England *150–1*, 151
Coffee houses (17th C.) *150–1*, 151; and Stock Exchange 761; Great Mogul (18th C.) 152
Coffee trade, and Ceylon 946–7; "coffee-rust" in 952
Coffin, Hayden, Victorian actor *1537*
Coghill, Nevill, at Rorke's Drift 825, *825*
"Co-Hong" (Chinese merchants) 1405
Colborne, Sir John (19th C. military commander) 188, *194*
Cold War, in Arabia and Gulf 2283
Colebrooke, Sir William, and Ceylon Commission 946
Colenso, battle of 1550, *1550*
Colenso, Bishop of Natal 1784
Coleridge, Bernard (British sailor, 18th C.) 404
Coleroon dam 381
Colley, Sir George, and Boer War 835, 838–40; death at Majuba 839–40
Collingwood, Admiral, and oak trees for Navy 986–7; at Trafalgar 407, 408, *409*, 417; in Nelson's fleet 400, 403
Collingwood, Lady, and fan commemorating Trafalgar *418*
Collingwood, Luke (slave ship Captain) 89, 457
Collins, Michael (Irish leader) 1886, *1886–7*, 1888, *1889*; and de Valera 1890; and Irish Free State *1889*, 1892, 2495; and Irish Irregulars 1894; and Smuts 2061; as Sinn Fein President *1889*; death of 1896, 2496
Colombo, and Kandyans 945; High Court of Justice at *944–5*
Colombo Docks, and tea export *950–1*
Colonial and Indian Exhibition (1886) 924
Colonial atrocities 2484

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568; Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

Colonial Conference, first (London 1887) 1171; of 1897 1879, *1879*
Colonial Development Corporation, and Africa 2442
Colonial Film Unit 2228
Colonial governments, and Britain 1454; structure of 1454–5
Colonial governors, status and qualities of 1430–1, 1454
Colonial Office, British, and African exploration (19th C.) 550–1; and Board of Trade 1438; and Ceylon 946; and Colonial Governors 1430–1; and colonial service 1454; and education in Africa 754–5; and Jameson's Raid 1370–1; and modern communications 1456, 2203, 2208; and patronage 1440; and racialism 1316; and Treasury control 1438; business routine of 1436–8; Gilbert Scott's building 1436; headquarters in London 1290; London buildings of 1436; permanent staff of 1439; recruitment 1440; reorganized (1907) 1440; weight of business 1438–9
Colonial officers, at Jubilee Parade *16*
Colonial post-offices *2200–1*
Colonial Secretary, post of, and Joseph Chamberlain 1434; work of 1434, 1438
Colonial service, the 900; and communications 1456; and Governors 1430, 1454; and "indirect rule" 1455–6; and Public Schools 906; chain of command 1454–5; colonial administrators and Africa 534–5; district officers 1455; inferior to Indian Service 1454–5; men of 1440; recruitment for 1454; secretariats 1454–5
Colonies, British, and British trade tariffs (1930s) 1904; and Dominions 1879; scramble for (19th C.) 2478–81
Colson, Edmund (Australian explorer) 1204
Colt, Samuel, pistol invented by 972; "Navy model" 973
Columbia, commercial treaty with Britain (1825) 1967
Columbus, Christopher, at Guadloupe *148*; map showing voyage *43*
Comintern, and Jomo Kenyatta 2387
Common Sense (T. Paine, 1776), and American Declaration of Independence 251, 252
Commonwealth, the, and Australian Test Match (1933) *1900–3*; and defence 1904; and Dominions 1878–86; and Free Trade (1930s) 1899; and Smuts 2060; and trade tariffs 1904; and World War II 1904; Balfour's definition (1926) 1898; Statute of Westminster 1898 (see also **British Empire**, Dominions)
Commonwealth Bill, and Australia 1176
Communications, airmail 2209–12; and Empire 2031–2; British dominance of 2206–9; early air travel 2032; early radio 2031–2; effect of telegraph on colonial service 1456; mail 2185–2203; telegraph 2203–8; telephone 2208–9
Compasses, recording *1005*; ship's *1003*
Complete Indian Housekeeper and Cook, The 892
Conan Doyle, Sir Arthur *1523*
Concentration camps, in Boer War 1566–7, 1588–9, *1590–1*, 1592, 1786
Concord *246–7*, 251
Conflans, Marquis de, in India 217
Congo, Belgian decolonization 2455, 2492; European claims to (1880s) 1068
Congo Free State, and Leopold of Belgium 2478; atrocities in 2482–3, 2484; built by Stanley 728
Congo River, and Livingstone 716; and Stanley 723, *724–5*, 728; route of *723*
Congolese carvings of missionaries *753*
Connaught, Duke of, and Chamber of Princes 1678; at Delhi Durbar 1640, *1641*
Connaught Rangers, in Boer War 838
Connecticut, and Charles II 136; founding of 136; Indian wars *136*, 136–7
Connolly, James (Irish leader) 1624
Consolidated Gold Fields (Cecil Rhodes) 1350
Convention People's Party (C.P.P.), Gold Coast 2446, 2448–9
Convict labour, ends in New South Wales 362; in wool industry 355; last shipment of 364
Cook, James 281–308, *293*, *302*, *674*; and Aborigines 344; and Harrison's chronometer 290; and Maoris of New Zealand 674; and primitive art 1682–3, 1714; and Whitby colliers 282, *282*, 286, 290, *296*; attempt to track the path of Venus 286, *284–5*; bronze statue of *308*; charts of 292; of New Zealand 289, *297*; circumnavigation completed by 292; declared divine in Hawaii 307; in Tahiti 288, *284–5*; in the Antarctic 290, 1710; in the Arctic 304, *304–5*; in the Friendly (Tongo) Islands 300, *302–3*; joined navy 283; journals on Maoris and Pacific Islanders 298–9; killed in Hawaii (1779) *281*, 304, 308; made exploration a methodical science 289; married to Elizabeth Batts 284; navigational instruments of 284–5; Pacific Islands 2326–7; provisions taken by *287*; quadrant stolen 288, *285*; St. Lawrence charted by 180, *283*; scurvy combated by 288, 292; secret orders (first voyage) *286*, 286–7; taking formal possession of Australia 289; unable to find "Cape Circumcision" 290; voyages: 18th C. map of *294–5*;
first (1768–71) 286–90, 296, *294–5*;
second (1772–5) 290–2, *294–5*, 304, *306*; third (1776–9) *294–5*, 303, 304, *304–5*, 306–8
Cook, John Mason, and tourism 1125; travel empire of 1122
Cook, Thomas *1126*; achievement of 1128, 1131; and temperance movement 1124; military role of 1128; pioneer of modern tourism 1123; tours expanded 1125, 1134, *1134–5*, 1245; travel agency of 1122
Cook, Alastair, on *Rhodes of India* 2218
Cooke, George Frederick (18th C. actor) 110
Cooke, William, and electric telegraph 2204
Cook Islands, and New Zealand *2347*; British influence 2607; education in 2347; history of 303, *649*, 2346; Independence 2648; native dance *2606*; self-government 2351
"Cookites" (continental travellers) 1124
Cook's (Thomas) travel brochure 1125, *1127*
Cook's Tours, Arab crewmen on the Nile 1129; men from *1127*; Nile Tour *1126*, 1128, *1128–9*, *1131*; tourists on a pyramid *1130*
Cooper's Creek, Australia 1196; and Melbourne expedition 1196, 1200, *1200–1*, 1202
Coorg, state of (India) 1656
Coote, Major Eyre, and Battle of Wandiwash *217*; at Plassey *213*; in India 216
Corfield Report, and Kenya 2402
Corn Laws, and Canada 196; and Free Trade movement 762; and Irish famine 762; Anti-Corn Law League 1396; repeal of 843, 1396
Cornish Engine, the 1378
Cornwallis, Lord Charles (Governor-General of India) *1488*, 1492; and Indian reform 324–8, 371; and system of rule in India 367; and Tiger of Mysore *221*, *221*; attempt to limit Indian slave traffic 372; Governor-General in India (1786) 324–8; Indian law 383; in Ireland 1612; second term in India 1493–4; surrender at Yorktown *264–5*, 267–8
Coronel, Battle of (World War I) 1817, 1850
Corps of Guides (Lahore 1840s) 526
Cosgrave, Liam, Eire leader 2520; picture of *2520*
Cosgrave, William, and the Irish Free State 2496–7; posters of *2497*
Costello, John, and the Irish Republic 2502
Cotton, General Sir Arthur 1234; and the damming of Godavan 1244; engineering work in India 1234; irrigation work in India 1235; life of 1235–6, 1260
Cotton, Mrs. Elizabeth, life in India 1236
Cotton, General Sir Willoughby, and Army of the Indus 510, 513
Cotton industry, and cotton-gin 111, *111*; and Industrial Revolution 1376–7; and Lancashire mills 760, 762; and slavery *110*, 111; and steam 1378; Caribbean plantations *2537*; cotton plantations 111
Courteen, Sir William (Indian trader) 424, 1578
Coussey Commission, and the Gold Coast 2446
Covent Garden, London (19th C.) *1301*
Cowper, William (poet), and slavery 454; and tea trade 151
Cox, Sir Percy, and Iraq 2090, *2090*, 2096–7
Craig, William, attacks Stormont 2520; picture *2518*; Protestant Loyalist 2509
Cranworth, Lord (Kenyan settler) 1086, 1088
Cree Indians, and Indian treaty (1877) 1277, *1279*; and Sioux 1276
Cree American Indians, in Canada 858–9
Crete, Battle of (World War II) 2108–9
Cricket, Aboriginal batsman *2611*; Aboriginal team *2613*; African children *2613*; Australian Test Match (1933) 1900–3; in Gold Coast *2613*; in India 2614, *2614*; Punjab team *2615*; world-wide 2611, 2612
Crimean War, and British Navy 996–7, *998–1001*; and Russell (war correspondent) 1460–1; exposed inadequacy of Army training 961
Cripps, Sir Stafford, failure in India 2303; in India, World War II 2123, 2300–1; offers India Dominion status 2301; proposals for India (1946) 2313, 2314, *2314*
Cromer, Lord, and Egyptian nationalists 1935, 1936; and Gordon 1047; and Sudan 1045, 1062, 1942; attitude to Egyptians 1935; his "Veiled Protectorate" of Egypt 1934–6; in Egypt 1064, 1752–3, 1934–6, *1934*; reforms in Egypt 1062; views on India 1320; work of 1043, 1752
Crompton, R. E. (electrical engineer) and road steamer 1248–9; in *Bluebell 1249*; in *Chenab 1248*
Crompton, Samuel (inventor) 1377; his spinning mule 1377
Cromwell, Oliver, and East India Company 158; and Ireland 1600–1
Cromwell, and Jamaica 428; Caribbean military disaster 427–8
Cromwell's "Western Design" 427–8
Cronje, Piet (Boer leader) 835; at Krugersdorp 1369; character 1570, *1571*
Crophi (legendary mountain) 716
Crow, Captain (last English slaver) 112, *112*
Crowfoot, Indian Chief 1276, 1278, *1278*, *1285*
Crown Agents, and India Office 1436; coat-of-arms *1441*; work of 1441–53, *1441–53*
Crown Jewels, the, Cullinan II diamond *506*, *805*; Koh-i-Noor diamond *506*
Crown rule, and East India Company 318, 324; and Empire 1430
Crowther, Bishop Samuel Adjai 738, *744*
Crowther Affair (African missions) 738
Crozier, Corporal F. P., account of Boer War 1572
Crozier, Superintendent L. N. F. (of the Mounties) 858
Cruikshank, George, cartoons by *1375*, *1394*
Cruises, the craze for (1930s) 1144, *1144–5*
Cry the Beloved Country (film) 2240
Crystal Palace, and Great Exhibition 1374, *1381–91*; cartoon of *1375*; design of 1374; stained glass gallery *1386*
Cuba, and Castro 2542–3; and slave-trade 476
Cuba, steam-driven sugar factories 18th C. 446
Cubbitt, Thomas (London builder), and Osborne House 913
Cuddalore, India, 18th C. Anglo-French clashes over 267
Cullinan diamond *506*, 804, *804–5*, 2051
Cunard, Samuel (shipping magnate) 763, 2186
Cunard Line, the 2186; starts 763
Cunliffe, Brigadier-General F. H., in World War I *1866*
Cunningham, General Sir Alan (last High Commissioner of Palestine) 2262
Curtin, John (Australian Premier), and Far East War *2121*
Curzon, Lady (nee Leiter), at Delhi Durbar *1643*; death 1652; illness 1648; Indian rail journey *1632*; in Persian Gulf *1638*; on an Indian hunt *1631*; portrait of *1633*; with Nizam of Hyderabad *1630*
Curzon, Lord 907, 1490, *1491*, 1512, 1912; and British Empire 2466; and Delhi Durbar *1640–7*; and foreign policy of India 1634–5, 1638; and Indian architecture 1632–3, 1694; and Indian Civil Service 1434; and Indian government 1629–32; and Kitchener 1649–50; and Maharajah of Jaipur 13; and Tibet 1332, 1334, 1336, 1342; as Viceroy of India 1625–52, *1627*; career (after 1915) 1652; cartoons of *1627*, *1636–7*; early career 1626; his achievements 1651–2; Indian reforms of 1632–3, 1638; second term as Viceroy 1648–50; travels in Russia and Afghanistan 1330–2; visit to Nizam of Hyderabad 1630–1; visit to Persian Gulf 1635–8, *1638–9*
Custer, General, and Sioux Indians 1276
Cutch, Rao of, gift to Queen Victoria 16, *1657*
Cutty Sark (clipper) 758, *761*, 766, *766*, *768*, *769*; and wool trade 764, *764*; beats P & O steamer *770*
Cypriots, Greek, boycott elections 2579; desire for union with Greece

[illegible] political
[illegible] 2579,
[illegible]
Cyprus [illegible] British loyalists
[illegible] claims of 2578;
[illegible] 2582; special
[illegible] Volcan 2592
Cyprus [illegible] special service *2199*
Cyprus [illegible] gives independence (1959)
[illegible] and Greece 2578; and
[illegible] 2584; and N.A.T.O. 2598;
[illegible] British Government 2583–4;
[illegible] War I 2579; becomes
[illegible] 1878) 2578; British detention
[illegible] 2590, *2591*; British in *2580–1*,
[illegible]; British interests in 2582–3;
1963 Civil War 2598, *2599–601*; constitution suspended (1930s) 2582;
early history 2578; economic condition of 2597; E.O.K.A. violence 2585;
Greek/Turkish conflict 2579; move
for independence 2595; partition
policy 2585; riots (1931) 2582; riots
(1957) 2593, *2593*; riots (1958) 2595;
reprisals on Famagusta 2595; struggle
for Enosis 2582; takes new constitution 2596–7; terrorism 2588, *2588*;
tri-partite talks (1955) 2584; U.N.
Peace-keeping force 2598, *2602–4*
Czechoslovakia, and Arab-Jewish
war 1948, 2268

D

Dacoits (Burmese bandits) 940
Dahomey, king of, and slave trade *87*
Daily Express 921–2, and Imperialism 922
Daily Graphic, drawings of Kitchener's army 1056–7
Daily Mail, and Fleet Street 1296; and George Steevens 1480, 1484; and Imperialism 11, 12, 921; and Lord Salisbury 922; history of 921; Jubilee issue of 12, 921; public of (19th C.) 923
Daily News, and A. Forbes 1471
Daily Telegraph, and Burnaby of the Blues 969; and Imperialism 920
Dalai Lama (of 1905) *1333*; and British invasion 1332, 1334, 1340, 1342, 1343
Dalai Lamas, and Everest 2375, 2376; life of 1342
Dalhousie, Lord (Governor-General of India) *390*, 391, 1488; and annexation of Indian states 1656; and Burmese Wars 936–7; and Ganges Canal 1250; and Indian art 1694; and Punjab revolt 532; and railways 1252; and trade with India 773; modernization programmes 1498, 1500
Dalrymple, Alexander 186
Dalton, James, medal awarded in Zulu War 826
Damascus, and Lawrence and Feisal 2088, *2088–9*; capture from Turks 2088, *2088–9*; French occupation 2092
Dampier, William (buccaneer), in Australia 430; life of 428–9, 430; *New Voyage Around the World* 2327; voyage of *Roebuck* 2327
Danakil, the, and Thesiger 2357, 2358
Danquah, J. B., and the United Gold Coast Convention 1446; Gold Coast Nationalist 2441
Danubyu, Burma, battles of 927, 934, *934–5*
Darby, Abraham (inventor) 1378–9
D'Arcy, William Knox, and Persian oil 2277, *2277*
Dardanelles campaign, World War I 1825, 1842; and Fisher and Churchill 1820; map of *1852*
Dar-es-Salaam, Government House *1432*; occupation of 1847
Darjeeling Railway 870–1
Dark Continent (Africa) mystery of 535; land of myth and mystery 536; map of (15th C.) *537* (see **Africa**)
Darling, Sir Ralph (Governor of Sydney) 1178
Dartmouth Naval College 1008; and Fisher 1796–7
Dartnell, Major John, and Zulu War 818
Darwin, Charles, and the Imperialist rationale 899; voyage in the *Beagle* 344, 616
Das, Krishna (Indian conspirator) 202
Dasserah, the (Hindu festival) 1661, 1672, *1675*
Daughters of Liberty (American patriots) 236; of Massachusetts 240
Davenport, John (founded New Haven, Connecticut) 136
Davies, Sir John (Irish Attorney General) 1600
Davis, John (16th C.), and Pacific route 44; map *43*; searches for North West Passage 39
Davy, Sir Humphry, and London Zoo 602
Dawson (gold-rush town) and Klondikers 860, 866, *866–7*; and Mounties *1270*; girls of *867*
Daybreak in Udi (film) 2229, *2230*
De Beer brothers (diamond magnates) 787, 788, *788*
De Beers Consolidated Mines 799, *800*, 812
De Beers Mine 787, *791*, *800*, 806, 808
De Beers Mining Company Ltd. 809
Decolonization, and United Nations 2635; European approaches to 2492
D-Day, World War II 2160, *2176–7*
Dead Horse Trail, and Klondike gold-rush 863, *863*
Deakin, Arthur, and federation of Australia 1171, 1176
Deakin's Dream (Federation of Australia) 1171
Dean and Dawson (tour operators) 1124
Dee, Dr. John (16th C. geographer and magician) 41, *41*; and passage to Cathay 36, 39
Defenders (Irish Catholics) 1606
Defoe, Daniel, on Indian wealth 154, 285; *Reformation of Manners* 450–2; *Robinson Crusoe* 450
De Gaulle, and Algeria 2488, *2488*, 2490
de Grassem, Admiral (French Navy) 264, 267–8
Deir-el-Bahan, temple of Queen Hatsheput *1686*
Delamere, Lord, in Kenya 1086–7, 1092, 2382–3
Delane, J. T. (editor of *Times*) 1460, 1461
de la Rey, Jacobus (South African), and Smuts 2052; and officers' rising 2053, 2061
de la Rey, Koos (Boer leader) 1555, 1567, *1571*
Delaware, founded by Quakers 139
Delaware River, crossing of the 257–8, 261
Delcassé, Theophile (French Minister) and Fashoda incident 2553–5; as Prime Minister 1077
de Lesseps, Ferdinand 1039; and Suez Canal 1038–9, *1040–1*, 1043; and Thomas Cook 1134
Delft, Holland, 1620 Pilgrims leaving *116*
Delhi, capture of (19th C.) 334; map of after Mutiny *620*; pro-Gandhi demonstrations *1927*; recaptured by British 628, 631; siege of *623–9*, 624, 627–8, 630; taken by Mutineers 622
Delhi Durbars, Great (1930) 1639, *1640–7*, *1648–9*; in 1877 *1499*
Delville Wood, Battle of (World War I) 1843
Demerara, and John Smith, missionary 733; becomes part of British Guiana 1977; changes hands (18th C.) 273, 274, 280; Demerara militia *460*; slave uprising in 458, *460–1*
Denhan, Dixon (African explorer) 546; at Sierra Leone 548; map of travels *539*; travels of 546–50
Denmark, and Napoleonic Wars 274, 396; bans slave-trade 464
Dennie, Colonel, at Jalalabad in Afghan Wars 521
Dennis, Colonel J.S., and the Metis 847
Denny, C.E. (Canadian Mounty) 1265, 1277, 1278
Denshawai atrocity, Egypt 1936, *1936*
Dent, Lancelot (opium trader) 582
Dent & Company (opium exporters) 561, 582
Deolali, transit camp at 978
Depression, Great, and Empire 2024
Derby, Lord (14th Earl), career of 1753–4
Derby, Lord (15th Earl), career of 1754
Derby, Lord (17th Earl), career of 1754
Derby family (Lords), and Abyssinia 1208; and Empire 1753–4; and New Guinea (1883) 1337; and Zanzibar 1074
Derry (see **Londonderry**)
Dervishes, and Kitchener 1056; at Khartoum 1049, *1053*; at Omdurman 1059, *1059*, 1060, *1060–1*
Desert Hussars (see **Camel Corps**)
Desert Victory (film) 2231
Desert War (see **Western Desert Campaign**)
Destruction Bay, Sierra Leone 470
de Suffren, Bailli (French Admiral) *267*
de Valera, Eamon, and the Blueshirts 2498; and Eire 1885, *1888*, 1898–9, 2497; and the Irish Free State 2494–5; and Smuts 2061; dominating Irish politics 2497; economic war with Britain 2499, 2502; life of 1890, 1896, 2497; picture of *2496*; works for Irish Republic 2497
Devastation (first battleship without any sail) 1005
"Devil's Staircase", Pass, at Saru *1209*
Devlin, Bernadette, picture of *2519*
De Wet, Christian (Boer leader) 2051; in Boer War 1567, 1571, 1589; in World War I 1846
de la Warr, Earl, account of Boer War 1570, 1572
Dhofar, rebellion of 2294–5
Dhula Rai of Jaipur 1661
Dhuleep Singh, Maharajah *1654*, 1655
Diamond cuts *808*, *809*
Diamond dealers (1870s) 789, *789*
Diamond diggers, at Kimberley *792–3*; licence *788*
Diamond industry, and South African diamond rush 789
Diamond Jubilee of Victoria (see **Jubilee**)
Diamond mining, Kimberley mine equipment *796–7*
Diamond mining communities, South Africa 786–7; Diggers' Committees 788, 809; Board for Protection of Mining 809
Diamond Rock, West Indies, garrison at *647*; history of 661; natural fortress 662, *662–3*; occupied by British *660–1*; surrender to French 662
Diamond rush, South African 785–812
Diamonds, famous, Cullinan Diamond *506*, 804, *804–5*, 2051; Koh-i-Noor 506, *506*; Star of South Africa 786, *805*, 2051; Star of the South 1674; Tiffany, Porter Rhodes, Kimberley 800
Diamonds, uses of 812, *812*
Diana, H.M.S. (first steam-powered vessel seen in the East) 934, *934–5*
Dickens, Charles, and Australian goldrush 1151
Dickson, James (18th–19th C. Scots botanist) 539
Dien Bien Phu, Battle of (1954) *2486–7*
Dieppe raid, World War II 2159
Dilke, Sir Charles, and British Army 1192; life of 16, 899
Dilwara, India, temples at *1698–9*
Dingaan, King of Zulus, and Battle of Blood River 503; and Boer settlers in Natal 502; and massacre of Boers 503; and peace 816
Dingiswayo (Paramount Chief), and Zulus 496, 814
Dinuzulu, Zulu king *835*
Dinwiddie, Robert (Governor of Virginia) 176, *177*
Direction Island, in World War I *1874–5*
Dirigibles (see **airships**)
Discovery Antarctic exploration ship 1714, 1717
Discovery (Cook's ship) 306, *307*, 308
Disraeli, Benjamin, acquires Cyprus 2578; and Afghan Wars 1510; and Canada 843; and Empress of India 1498, *1499*; and Fiji Islands 2334; and New Imperialism 898, 1398; and Russia 1320; and Sir Garnet Wolseley 835; and Suez Canal 773, *1037*, 1039, 1040; cartoon of *1037*; on British Empire 16; Victorian figurehead of *759*
District officers, life in colonial service 1455 (see also **India**)
Dixie, Lady Florence, life and travels of 1784
Dobbie, General Sir William, in Malta 2155–6
Documentary films 2228, *2230–1*; and Empire 2218; history of 2228–9; post-war 2229
Dolben, William (abolitionist) 463
Dominica, West Indies, becomes British (1763) 437; falls to French (1779) 266; slave uprising 464
Dominions, British, administration of 1440; and British trade tariffs (1930s) 1904; and Chanak crisis 1885; and Imperial Conference (1907) 2051; and Ireland 1885; and World War I 1821–48, 1849–51, 1882–3; and World War II 1904, 2102–3; at Imperial War Cabinet 1883; British heritage of 1898; demand independent foreign policy 1887; Smuts and 2053, 2060; struggle for independence 1877–1904
Dorozio, Henry (radical Indian teacher) 391–2
Dorstfontein Diamond Mine 809
Dost Muhammad, ruler of Afghanistan *508*; and British and

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

Russian envoys 507–9; at large in Afghanistan as guerilla leader 512–13; attack by British 510; brings peace after anarchy 506; British distrust of 508–9; character 507; returns to rule Afghanistan 526; surrenders to British 513, *513*
Dost Muhammad's army, abandoned cannon of *510*
Douggan, Thomas (Governor of New York) 174
Doughty, Charles Montague (explorer), travels in Arabia 2353–6, *2357*, *2272*
Doughty, Thomas, and Sir Francis Drake 41
Douglas Home, Sir Alec, and Rhodesia 2560
Doveton, Ensign F.B., and First Burmese War 926
Doyley, Edward, in Jamaica 428
Drake, Roger (Governor of Calcutta) 202, 203–4
Drake, Sir Francis *78*; and British Naval strategy 982; and Javanese orchestra 1683; and John Hawkins 61–4; and spice trade 142; and the Armada 73, 76, 78; attacks Cadiz 70, *70*; attacks Corunna and Lisbon 83; callousness 41; captures San Felipe 45; circumnavigation of globe 64; escapes Battle of San Juan de Ulua 61; his favourite goblet *44*; last voyage 84; map of circumnavigation voyage *43*; piracy on Spanish treasures 61–4; portrait *45*, *62*; reputation 40; rescues early colonists 54; sacks Santiago (1585) *63*; sails *Golden Hind* round world 44; seizes *Cacafuego 62*, 64; seizes *Rosario 78*; seizes San Domingo and Cartagena 64
Drakensberg mountains, and Boer Great Trek 496; map showing *494*
Drake's dial *63*
Drake's drum *62*
Dreadnought (Britain's first all big-gun battleship) 1798, 1806, *1806–7*; cartoon of *1800*; design of 1802; guns (12-inch) of *1803*; launching of *1801*; planning of 1008
Dreadnoughts, and World War I 1817
Drogheda massacre 1601
Drum, The (film) 2215–16
Drummond, William (Virginia rebel 1676) 128
Dryden, Leo, "Kipling of the Halls" 922–3
Dublin, and Easter Rising *1622–3*, 1624; and Irish Free State *1889*; Free State guards in (1922) *1889*; in October 1923 *1897*; mass funeral (1922) *1896*
Dublin Castle, and history of Ireland 1598, 1624
Duck Lane, Battle of (1885) 858
Dudington, Lieutenant William, routed by American patriots 239
Duff, Alexander (missionary) 733
Dufferin, Fort (Canada), and Mounties 1264
Dufferin, Lord, Viceroy of India 1490, *1490*, 1506, *1511*; and Abdur Rahman 1486; and Burma 940; in Mandalay *942*; Governor-General of Canada 856
Dufferin, Lady, in Mandalay *942–3*
Dufferin Railway Bridge *1233*
Duke of Edinburgh, The (armoured cruiser) *1890*
Dulles, John Foster, and Suez crisis 1948
Dumont, Gabriel (Métis leader) *857*
Dundas, Henry (abolitionist) 464; and Cornwallis 324
Dundas, Sir James, and British Navy 990
Dunn, John ("Chief" of Zulus) *817*
Dunne, Reginald (Irish assassin) 1893
Dupleix, Marquis *198*; failure of 202; schemes for French Empire in India 197–8
Durack, Patrick (Australian overlander) 1204
Durban, Port Natal settlement 495, 502, 504
Durga (Indian deity) 365
Durham, Earl of ("Radical Jack") 188; and Grey family 1748; and union of Canada 841, 844, 845; Canadian reforms of 196
Durham Report, the, and Canada 841, 844, 845; and colonialism 196, 844
Durnford, Colonel Anthony, and Zulu War 818–19, *819*
d'Urville, Dumont, expedition to Antarctica 1711
Dutch, the (see **Dutch Empire**, **Netherlands**)
Dutch East India Company, and Cape Colony 478–9; and Indonesia 2471, *2471*; factory at Hughli *2474–5*
Dutch East Indies 45, 142, 145, 146–7, 592–3; and British trade 147, *147*; fall to British 280; history of 2475
Dutch Empire, after 1815 2476; and colonization of America 138, *139*; and War of American Independence 266; Cape Colony and 478–9, 484–5, 488, 492; Ceylon and 944, *944*; colonies fall to British (Napoleonic Wars) 273, 478; colonies returned 274, 280; decolonization 2492; Far East empire 590, 591, *591*, 2470–1, *2472–3*; in America 2469; in Asia 2470; in East Indies 45, 142, 145–7, *145*, *147*, 592, 1475; Massacre of Amboyna 147, *147*; Napoleonic Wars 272; New Guinea and 2334; on Guinea Coast 86; opium dealing 571; Pacific Islands and 2334; race for maritime supremacy 283; Sarawak and 606; Singapore and 594; West Africa and 86, 1099 (see also **Netherlands**, **Dutch East Indies**)
Dutch Malacca, British occupied during Napoleonic Wars 590 (see also **Malacca**)
Dutch republicans (1787) 268–72
Dutch soldiers (fighting Spain) *59*
Dutch West India Company 138
Dutch West Indies, and Napoleonic Wars 273–4
Dutt, Rumesh (Communist India historian) 390
Dyaks 607; Land Dyaks 606; Sea Dyaks (or Ibans) 606, 607, 610, *610–11*; head-hunting by 614, *614–15*; life of 614, *614–15*; "long house" *614*; women *614*
Dyer, Brigadier-General Reginald *1919*; and Amritsar massacre 1919–20

E

East Africa, and British colonial settlement 1085; and slave-trade 476; and World War I 1868; British imperial influence on 1068; Kenya's early history 1086, 1868; origin of Asian "problem" in 1084; reception for a new governor painted *1086–7*; safaris in *1088–91*; terrain of 1868 (see also **Africa**)
East Africa Company, Imperial British 1076; and British traders 774; and Kikuyu 2382; and missionaries 738; and Stanley 728
East African Protectorate 1076; and Kenya 2382; divided into Kenya and Uganda (1904) 1086
East Anglia, 17th C. witch-hunts 135
Easter Island 292; monoliths of *301*
Eastern Telegraph Company 2203
Easter Rising, Irish *1618–23*, 1624
East India Company, history of, Amboyna massacre 14, 147; and mail routes to Britain 2188; and Regulating Act 318; approaches bankruptcy 311; attack on French 197; Bengal (late 18th C.) 309–11; Black Hole of Calcutta 202–9; Bombay acquired *158*, 159; British trade in India and 772; by 1640 156; Calcutta and 209; Canada (Nootka Sound) and 272; Ceylon and 944; charters of 158, 159; China and 563; coffee trade and 151, 156; Cromwellian troubles 158; Crown rule and 318, 320, 3211; dealing in Burma 926; debts and difficulties 168, 311, 317–18; decline 324; early history (pictures) *160–5*; early opposition 144, 146–7, 157–8; early voyages 142–4; Empire administration costs 309–10; famine in India (1630) 157; formation of 45, 142; headquarters at Fort St. George *167*; in India: and Aurangzeb 157; and India Act 320, 324; and Indian Army 198; and Indian Mutiny 617; and India Office 1434; and rupees *158*; move towards rule of India 166–8, 197–224, 239, 366; presents to nawabs 168; taxation of Indians 166; Indian Princes and 1655–6; Java annexed by 591; Malaya and 590; Maratha State and 1655; opium trade and 571–3, 574–6; Persian Gulf and 2270–1; piracy and 201; Raffles and 592, 594; rival companies 157, *159*; Singapore and 594; St. Helena and 651; struggle with French 197–200, 203, 216–17, 224; sugar trade and 473; tea trade and 151, 156, 239; Tiger of Mysore and 217–24; trade monopoly 390; withdrawal from Spice Islands 147 (see also **India**)
East India Company, organization and life of, administration of 156, 309–10; affluence of officials *154*, 310, 312–15; barred half-castes 330; civil service get salaries 324; corruption 156–7, 309–10, 324–5; directors of 367; district officer of 317; Empire administration costs 309–10; few Indians in 324–5; growth of segregation 328; living conditions in India (18th C.) 328; missionaries disliked 733; nabobs *154*, 310; political satire of *321*; silver coffee-pot of (1681) *150*; sport for employees *322–3*
East India Company Army, at Battle of Plassey *212*; corruption in 324
East India Company College 902, *902–3* (see also **Haileybury School**)
East India Dock (19th C.) *765*
East India House, London *161*
East Indiamen (trading ships) *164–5*; and Indian exotic goods 154
East Indies, Amboyna 147; Dutch and British rivalry in 592–3; map of (1856) *592–3*; Sumatra and Java 143; 16th C. Portuguese map *143* (see also **individual countries** and **East India Company**)
East Indies Trade *148–53*; and British in Singapore 594; and Drake 44, 64; Dutch domination of 146–7, *147*; Portuguese pioneers 142; value of 197 (see also **Dutch East Indies**, **East India Company** and **individual countries**)
Eastman, George ("Kodak King") 1132
East Pakistan, and Sheikh Mujib 2428; Awami League 2428; secession 2428–9 (see also **Pakistan**, **Bangladesh**)
Eaton, Theophilus, and New Haven, Connecticut 136
Ecce Homo (J. Seeley) 899
Eckstein, John, water-colours of Diamond Rock 661, *660–3*
Economy, imperial: overall review of 2689–2710
Eden, Anthony, and Cyprus 2583, 2584, 2585; and invasion of Suez *1948*, 1949, 1960; hatred of Nasser 1948
Eden, Emily (sister to Governor-General Lord Auckland), in India 1779–81; letters of 1496–7
Education Act, the (1870) 1516; and libraries 1514
Edward VII (Albert Edward), and Delhi Durbar 1640; and Lord Curzon 1652; and Wilhelm II 2564–5; at Spithead Review *26*; at Victoria's Diamond Jubilee 4; French cartoons of *2563*; in 1887 *25*; marries Alexandra, 24, *25*; visits Paris as Prince of Wales 2563; with his mother Victoria *20*, *23*
Edward VIII, as baby in Victoria's arms *23*; as Prince of Wales 2019; royal tour of *2020–3*; visit to India (1921) 1917
Edwards, Bryan, history of West Indies by 437
Egypt, African scramble 1074; and Allenby 1940; and Arabian civil war 2287; and France 1935; and Ishmael Pasha 1038–9; and Malta (World War II) 2155; and Napoleon 274, *275–9*, 280; Anglo-French dual role in 1040, 1042; Arabi's rebellion 1042; Arab League and 2268; Army Coup (1952) 1944; art of 1686–9; British in 1043, 1064, 1938–42, 1948, 1960; British "veiled protectorate" 1934–8; British interests in 1038, 1076; debts and bankruptcy 1040; Denshawai atrocity 1936, *1936*; enters League of Nations 1942; foreign loans 1039; hostility to British 1315–16, 1936; invasion of Yemen (1830s) 2274; King Fuad and Wafd 1941; Kitchener's Legislative Councils 1938; Muslims of 1936; Nasser's Free Officers 1944, 1948; nationalism 1064, 1935–6; National Party of Kamil 1935–6; new house of rulers after Napoleon 1038; Sphinx *1686*; Sudan troubles 1043–5, 1940, 1944; Suez canal 1039, 1944; Suez Invasion 1948–9, 1950–9, 1960; temples *1686–7*; Tutankhamun's treasure *1688–9*; Umma Party 1936, 1938; under Cromer 1062; World War I 1825; World War II 1942–4, 2109, *2114*, 2115; 1919 Revolution 1939
Egyptian Army, under Kitchener 1062; unrest (1880s) 1042
Egyptian nationalism, and Kamil 1935, 1936; and Gorst 1936; Cairo riots 1944; demonstrating for Zaghlul *1938*; Nasser's Coup 1944; 1919 Revolution 1939
Egyptians, and Sir Eldon Gorst 1936; British attitudes to 1935; character of 1935
Eighth Army, in North Africa *2112*, 2115, 2122, 2158–9
Eire, and Northern Ireland troubles 2519; and World War II 1904, 2502; becomes a republic 2502–3; coalition Government 2502; origin of 1899, 2497; parliament of *1880*; under Lemas 2508 (see also **Irish Free**

State
Eisenhower, Dwight, and Suez 1957, 1959, 1960; and World War II
El Alamein (see **Alamein**, Battle of)
El Dorado (mythical South American city) *54*; myth of 55, 56
El Draque (see **Drake**, Sir Francis)
Elephant Boy (film) *2215*, *2216*
Elephant Island, Shackleton's expedition on *1735*
Elgar, Sir Edward, conducts *Land of Hope and Glory 1514*; *Pomp and Circumstance March No. 1* 924, 1514
Elgin, Lord James (8th Earl), and China 1415, 1472, *1472–3*; and Chinese invasion 1407, 1412; as British Envoy to China 1404–6; as Canadian Governor 196; as Governor-General of India (1862–3) *1489*, 1742, *1743*; enters Peking in state (1860) *1414*; joins British expeditionary force to China (1860) 1406; life of 1742, *1742–3*; returned home 1406
Elgin, Lord Victor (9th Earl), Viceroy of India *1491*; and Lady Elgin *1502–5*, 1503–4; as a child *1741*; diaries of *1503*; life of 1744, *1744–5*; momentoes of India of *1746–7*; photographs of life in India *1502–5*
Elgin, Veronica *1504*
Elgins of Scotland, and Empire 1738, *1740–7*
Eliott, Sir George (Governor of Gibraltar) *270–1*
Elizabeth I *36*; and Cathay Company 38–9; and cold war with Spain 58–61, *59*; and East Indies Company 142; and Dr. John Dee 41; and Ireland 1599, *1599*; and the Tudors *65*; character of 68; dominates Europe after Spanish defeat *84*; public appearance *69*; riding at Tilbury during Armada *81*; with Philip of Spain, modern sculpture *57*
Elizabeth II, and Queen Victoria 24, *25*
Elizabeth, Queen (wife of George VI) *2025*
Elizabethan Era, early colonists 46–56; heroic spirit of the age 40–1; naval daring 33, 40–1; Orient trade 44–6
Ellenborough, Lord, and Afghan Wars 525; and Russian threat to India 506; as Governor-General of India *1488*; military display 526
Elliot, Captain Charles (English Trade Superintendent in China) 586–7; and opium trade 582–3; report from Canton 584
Ellora, cave temple at 1697, *1697*
Elmina Castle, and Ashanti 1100, 1108
El-Obeid, falls to the Mahdi 1044
Elphinstone, Admiral George (18th C.) 497
Elphinstone, Mountstuart *370*; and 19th C. Indian reform 370–1
Elphinstone, William (General at Kabul) and Lady Sale's diary 522; and retreat from Kabul 513, 514, 524
Emden (German cruiser), British photo-report on *1876*; destroyed, World War I 1850–1, 1874, 1874–5
Emigration, British, and land enclosure movement 1375; causes of (1840s and 1850s) 1397–8; life of emigrants 2609–10
Emin Pasha, and Stanley 726, *726*, 728
Emin Pasha Relief Expedition, and Stanley 728
Empire Confederation, cartoon of *1878*
Empire Crusade (1930) 1899, 2024
Empire Day, 924, *2018*, 2030
Empire Exhibition (1924) 2030, 2031, *2031*, 2032
Empire fever in Jubilee Year 5, 12–17
Empire Marketing Board, descriptive documentaries made for 2218
Empire Reciter, the 1532
Empire, The (variety theatre) 922, *1534–5*
Empress of India proclamation (1877) 1498–9
Empty Quarter, Arabia 2356–8, *2356*
Enclosure movement, British 1374–5
Endeavour (Cook's ship) 286, 287–8, 289, 293, *296*
Endeavour River 289
Endurance (Shackleton's ship) 1734, 1736; breaks up and sinks *1735*; ice bound *1735*
Enfield percussion rifle *970*; and Indian Mutiny 618, *618*; cartridge as cause of Indian Mutiny *619*
Engineering, British, and Crown Agents 1450, *1450–1*; and Empire 1234–6; and railways 1256–7, 1392, *1394–5*; at Great Exhibition 1380–91; 19th C. machinery *1238–9*; challenged by United States and Germany 1400; competition 1260; in India 1244–5, 1246–7, 1250–1, 1252–3; Indian road-steamers 1248–9; Indian telegraph 1255; in South America *1982–3*; inventions of Industrial Revolution 1374–9; machinery for export (19th C.) 1242–3; mining, Aswan dam 1254–5; traction-engines (19th C.) 1240–1
English Harbour, Antigua (British naval base in West Indies) 436, *436*
English language, and Afrikaners (1820s) 492–3; British cultural influence of 2623; in India 381 (see also **Pidgin dialects**)
Englishman, The (Calcutta newspaper) 896
Enosis, and Cyprus 2578–82, 2583–5, 2598
Enriquez, Don Martin, and Battle of San Juan de Ulua 61
Entente Cordiale, of England and France 2562, 2563; Africa and 1064
Entente Cordiale, Triple, of France, Britain and Russia 2562
E.O.K.A. and Cyprus 2584, 2585; terrorist campaign 2588, *2588*, *2589*; offers truce 2595; renewed violence 2595
Equatoria, and Samuel Baker 1031, 1034
Equiano, Olaudah, recollections of slavery *98–9*
Erhardt, J.J. (missionary) 1010
Eromanga, islanders of *736–7*
Erskine, Sir George, and the Mau-Mau 2401
Escorial, the (Philip of Spain's centre of state) *66*, 67
Eskimos, the, and missionaries (19th–20th C.) 742, 753; art of 1684, *1684–5*; in Flaherty's films 2218
Essequibo, South America, becomes part of British Guiana 1977; changes hands (18th C.) 273, 274, 280
Essex, Earl of, and attack on Cadiz (1596) 84
Ethiopia, and James Bruce (explorer) *534*, 535–6 (see also **Abyssinia**)
Eton School, and Empire 1756, *1757*
Eugénie, Empress of France, and opening of Suez Canal 1039, *1040–1*; and Prince Imperial's death 828
Eureka, gold-diggers' revolt at 1152, 1158, *1158*
Eureka Stockade (film) 2232
European Imperial Nations, and economic expansion 2480; armies of (19th C.) 959, 960, 962–3; divide the world, 1880 onwards 2478–81; history of 2466–92
European royalty, and Victoria's descendants *24–5*
Evangelicalism, and abolitionism 462; and Cape Colony 492; and freedom to enter India 733; and John Wesley 730; founding of missionary societies 731; in public schools 900–1; India and 367–70
Evans, Edgar, at south Pole *1729*; death of 1733; on Scott's expedition 1724, 1728, 1732
Evans, George (Australian explorer) 1178
Evelyn, John (17th C. diarist) 983
Everest, Mount, conquest of 2377, *2378–80*; history of expeditions to 2375–7; map of 1924 route 2368; 1924 expedition to *2362–73*, 2376
"Ever Victorious Army, The", and Gordon in China 1416, *1417*
Ewe tribe, and slavery 96
Exodus (film) 2238. *2238*
Exodus 1947 (Jewish refugee ship) 2257, 2263
Expansion of England, The (lectures by J. Seeley, 1883) 898, 899
Expedition to Borneo of H.M.S. Dido for the Suppression of Piracy (J. Brooke) 607
Eyre, Edward John 1183; and Australian exploration 1177–84: expedition from Adelaide (1844) 1162; expedition to centre of Australia (1840) 1181–4; route of 1179;
as Governor of Jamaica 446–8, 1002, 1184
Eyre, Lieutenant Vincent (at Kabul retreat) 514

F

Facing Mount Kenya, by Kenyatta 2387
Factories, early 1376, 1393
Factory reform acts, British 1393–6
Fahla, key to Magdala 1215
Faith, Hope and ***Charity*** (Maltese aircraft) 2139–40
Falconbridge, Alexander (slave-ship surgeon) 89
Falkland Islands, Anglo-Argentinian claims to 2642–3; Government House *1433*
Falkland Islands, Battle of (World War I) 1850, 1873, *1872–3*
Fancourt, Mrs. Olivia, married to T.S. Raffles (1805) 590–1
Fanti tribe, and slavery 96; Bond (1844) 1098; wars with Ashanti 1096–8
Far East War (World War II) 2118–23, *2124–8*; forces of 2118, 2119
Farouk, King of Egypt, and Arab League 2268; and Wafd Party 1943, 1944; decline of 1942; life of 1945, *1945*, 1946, *1946–7*
Fashoda, and Uganda Railway 1078; renamed Kodok 1075
Fashoda incident 1063–4, 1075; and Anglo-French relations 1553–5
Faulkner, Brian, and internment without trial 2519; in Northern Ireland Assembly *2518*, 2520
Favier, Monseigneur (Vicar-Apostolic of Peking), and Boxer Rebellion 1418–19
Fawcett, Colonel Percy (explorer) *2360*; and lost cities 1360–1; early life 2360; in Bolivia 2361
Federated Malay States, and F. Sweetenham 604
Feisal I, King of Iraq, and Arab revolt 2077; and Iraq 2096–7; and Lawrence 2081–2; and Syria 2090–1, 2092, 2244–5; betrayal at Damascus 2088, *2089*; flight to London 2093
Feisal II, King of Iraq *2099*
Felup people, and slavery 96
Female Middle Class Emigration Society 1398, 1785
Fenians (Irish rebel movement) 1615 1624; veterans raid on Niagara 847 (see also **Irish Republican Brotherhood**)
Fenton, Edward (16th C.), and Pacific route 44
Ferdinand, King of Naples, and Malta 2131, 2134; petition to 2134
Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, and Treaty of Tordesillas 30
Ferozepur, India, British military display at (1842) 526
Ferozeshah, Battle of 528, *528*, *529*, 532
Fezzan (now Libya), travels of Lyon in 545
Fields, Cyrus W. (American financier) 781–2, 2303
Figureheads, Victorian *758–9*
Fiji, and Australia and Britain 2334; "blackbirds" in *2330*, 2331; British establish Protectorate 2334; British influence 2608; cartoon of British annexation *2331*; Chief Cakobau *2328*, 2329, 2334; convicts in 2328; economy of 2352; education in 2346–7; history and people of 670; independence 2351–2, 2648; Indians in 2346, 2352; indirect rule 2346; medical services 2350; missionaries in 2329; native arts of 1683; number of islands 646; World War I and 1825
Fijian life, canoe *671*; Palace *671*; temple *670*
Films, and Empire 2240; and Television 2240; documentaries 2228: post-war 2229, *2230–1*; epics 2238; Imperial dramas 2214–18, *2219–27*
Filoscope pictures of Jubilee Day *10–11*
Financial Press (19th C.) 773
Fire Brigade, London (19th C.) *1298*
First Airborne Division, the, at Arnhem (World War II) 2162
Fish, Hamilton, and United States relations with Canada 847
Fisher, Admiral Lord, and Beresford 1814–16; and battleships 1801–2; and naval gunnery 1811, *1810–11*; and naval tactics 1800; and oil 2077; and reform of Navy 1008, 1814; and training scheme 1796–9, 1800–1; and Winston Churchill *1816*, 1816–17, 1820; and World War I 1820; as 14 year-old midshipman *1794*; as commander of Navy gunnery school *1794*; as First Sea Lord 1798, 1801; as Second Sea Lord 1796–9, 1800–1; early life and character of 1795, 1814; in *Renown 1795*; Naval training scheme *1796–9*; Naval War Staff 1816; retires from Admiralty 1816; returns in World War I 1817
Fisher's battle fleet *1808–9*, *1812–13*; and Germany *1812–13*; at Battle of Jutland 1818; guns of *1810–11*
Fishing industry, and North America *170–1*
Fitch, Ralph (16th C.) describes Agra 143–4; in Burma 926; wanderings in Orient 45, 142

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568; Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

Fitt, Gerry (Northern Ireland leader) *2519*; and Stormont 2520
Fitzgerald family (Irish), and history of Ireland 1599, 1612
Fitzwilliam, Sir William (Lord Deputy of Ireland), and the Armada 83
Flaherty, Robert (film director) 2218
Flanders campaign (18th C.) *272*
Flanders campaign (World War I) *1826–7*
Fleet Street (London), in 1897 *1296*
Fleming, Sandford (engineer) 2203–6
Fleming, Sir Archibald Lang (in Arctic) *742*, 753
Fletcher, Francis (chaplain on Drake's ship) 41
Flintlock mechanism, invented (1675) 400, *972*, *972–3*
Florida, and Spain 267, 268
Flying boats *2210–11*
Fonthill Abbey (Wiltshire) 434
Foochow, opened to foreign (mainly British) trade 588
Foot, Sir Hugh (Governor of Cyprus) 2593, 2595, 2597
Forbes, Archibald (war correspondent) *1470*; and Battle of Ulundi 1459; and telegraph reports 1462; at Battle of Plevna 1462; on qualities of journalist 1458; life of 1462, 1470–1
Forbes, Captain Patrick, and Shangani Patrol 1356
Forbes, Henry O. (naturalist), journey to New Guinea 2338, *2338–45*
Ford, John (film director) 2214
Forde, Colonel, against French in India 217
Fordsburg, South Africa, in Rand Rebellion *2062–3*
Formosa, and opium 570–1
Forster, John Reinhold (German naturalist) 290, 292
Forster, E.M. 906, 1538–40
Forster, George (German naturalist) 290
Forth and Clyde Canal (1801) 996
Forts (see names of)
Forty Group, Kenya 2390
Forty-Ninth Parallel (film) 2228, *2228*
Fongueux (French ship at Trafalgar) 412
Fourah Bay College, Sierra Leone, founding of 740
Four Feathers, The (film) 2216, 2226, *2226–7*
Four-Power Treaty (1923) 2668
Fox, Charles James *462*; and abolitionism 462–4; cartoon of *456*; cartoon of with Burke *319*, *320*; friend of Wilberforce 462
Frame, James (tour operator) 1124
France, and African scramble (19th C.) 1068; and Antarctica 1711; and China (1850s) 1405–7, 1418; and Burma 939; and Egypt (1870s) 1040, 1042–3, 1062–3; and Mauritius 656; and Middle East (1920s) 2244–5; and Niger trade 1112–13; and Nikki, Nigeria 1113; and ship design (19th C.) 1005; and Ireland 1606; and Malta and Minorca 2130–5; and Sudan 1063; and Suez 1949, *1950–9*; and West Indian piracy 428; attitudes to Britain 2552–5, 2556–61, 2562; Battle of Trafalgar 407–17; British abolitionists in 463–4; Caribbean possessions of 425; *Code Noire* (slavery) 450; Dutch republicans and 268–72; end of Empire in India 224; expansion along the Niger 1114; Gibraltar and *270–1*; in World War I 1822; mid-18th C. expansionism 283, 284; Napoleon's invasion force 393; Napoleonic Wars 272–80; position in Africa (19th C.) 1066; visit of Prince of Wales 2563, *2563*; War of American Independence 258, *264–5*, 267–8; World War I in Middle East 2078, 2090, 2092; World War II, German invasion 2103
France, Prince Imperial of (see **Louis Bonaparte**)
Francis, Philip, and Warren Hastings 318, *319*, 320, 1487
Franco, General, and Gibraltar 2639–42
Franklin, Benjamin 229
Franklin, Sir John (explorer) 1712
Fraser, William (Indian Agent) 330
Frederick, Prince of Prussia (Kaiser), and Victoria 24, *25*
Free Derry (see **Bogside**)
Free Trade movement 762–3; and African scramble 1066; and 20th C. changes 784; and Commonwealth 1899; and Empire (20th C.) 2024; and India 772; and Industrial Revolution 1396–7
French, G.A. *1265*; first Commissioner of Mounties 1264–6, 1269
French Acadians, expulsion of 176.
French and Indian War 177–80
French Canadians 186–96, 841, 1312–14; and Métis rebellion 849; and unification 196; rebellion 1834; unrest (1890s) 1312–14
French cartoons, of Britain *2549*, *2556–61*; of Edward VII *2563*
French Company (diamonds) 811
French East India Company, corruption in *217*; establishing trading agencies 197; trading of 159
French Empire, and Africa 2481; and Algeria *2488–91*; and decolonization (1960s) 2492; and Indo-China *2485–7*; and Netherlands 273; and Pacific Islands 2331–4, 2346; challenging British Empire 1305; colonial atrocities 2484; French and Indian War 177–80; imperial ambitions 2481; in India 197, 198–200, 203, 267, 324, 2470, 2476; map of French possessions in America *176*; overseas possessions (19th C.) 2476; overseas possessions (by 1914) 2478; retreat from Empire *2485–91*; struggle for West Indies 266–8; struggle with British for America 140, 170–85, 2469–70
French frontiersmen in Canada 170–1
French invasion force (Napoleonic) *266*, 393
French *mission civilisatrice* 906
French Navy, and Suez Canal *1040–1*; at Trafalgar 407–17; of 19th C. 1005–8; submarine of 1008
French Revolution, and British Methodism 730; and Ireland 1606
French Revolutionary Government, and anti-slavery movement 463–4
French West Africa, map of (1914) *1099*
Frere, Sir Bartle (Cape Colony Governor) and African slave-trade *722*; and Zulus 816–17, *818*, 832, 833
Friend of India (newspaper) 896
Friendly (or Tonga) Islands 292, 300, 306; language (Tongan) of *306*
Frobisher, Martin *38*; and Company of Cathay 38–9; map of voyage *43*; search for North West Passage 36–8, *39*
Frobisher's Bay 38, *39*
Froude, J.A. (historian), and Empire federation 898–9; and South African diamond rush 789, 806
Fry, C.B. (famous cricketer) *1520*
Fuad I, King of Egypt 1940; and Wafd Party 1941; on visit to Berlin *1941*
Fuchs, Vivian, Antarctic explorations of 1736; route of Antarctic journey *1711*
"Fudge" (Sheikh of Fujairah), and British withdrawal from Gulf 2296
Fulanis, the, at Kano 1119; slave-raiders 1114; subdued by British 1119
Fulton, Robert (American inventor) 1008
Furneaux, Tobias 290, 292, 306; first Englishman to sail west to east round the world 292
Furniss, Harry (cartoonist) 1470
Furse, Sir Ralph, and Colonial Service 1440, 1454
Fur trade, and Canada's Western wilderness 188; and development of Canada 170, 171, 175

G

Gabriel, Edward (British Slavery Commissioner), at Angola 706
Gaelic League, Irish 1617
Gaelic tradition, of Ireland 1598, 1604, 1617
Gage, General Thomas 246, 248, 252
Galby's Carminative (Victorian opium-bearing tincture) *562*
Gallan tribes, at Abyssinia 1214, 1215, 1228; at Magdala 1231
Gallipoli, Allied losses 1862; Allied mistake at 1856; Allies' shortage of weapons 1860; failure of 1842, 1854; map of *1852*; suicidal charges at 1858, *1858–9*; withdrawal from 1864, *1864*
Galloway, Joseph 250
Galt, A.T. (Canadian federationalist) 845
Galton, Francis, *The Art of Travel* 2354–5
Gambhir Singh, Prince, and Burmese War 927
Gamboa, Pedro Sarmiento de 2326
Gamitto, Captain Antonia (explorer) 557
Gandamak, Afghanistan, slaughter in retreat from Kabul *518*, 524–5
Gandamak, Treaty of 1323, *1323*, 1325
Gandhi, Mahatma (Mohandas Karamchand), and Annie Besant 1786; and Congress 2298; and Cripps' proposals 2301; and his wife, Kasturbai *1925*; and Indian National Congress 1921; and Jinnah 2304; and Muslims 1921; and Nehru 1920; and Pakistan Resolution 2298; and Partition of India 2317; and Smuts in South Africa 2050; as a lawyer (1913) 1924, *1924*; assassination of 2410; at Cabinet Mission 2315; at Simla Conference 2313; called for non-cooperation movement 1921; congress, disillusion with 2299; demands national uprising 2303; during Boer War *1925*; early life of 1917, 1924, *1924–5*; in jail 1922, 1924; in London 1930, *1930–1*; in prison 1932; in South Africa *1925*; march to the coast 1922; portrayed in *Nine Hours to Rama 2236–7*, 2239; proposes passive resistance 1918; protests during World War II 2123; Punch cartoon (1930) *1932*; salt march 1928–9; symbol of an independent India *1923*; with Bose *2309*
Gandhi, Indira (Mrs.), and Bangladesh *2427*, 2436; and dynastic leadership 2426; and India 2420; photograph *2427*
Gandhi's non-cooperation campaign 1926, *1926–7*
Ganges Canal, building of 381, *772*, 1244, *1244*
Garvey, Marcus (Jamaican black nationalist) *2544*
Garvin, J.L. (editor of *Observer*), and Imperialism 922
Gaselee, General Alfred, and Boxer Rebellion 1419, 1422
Gatling machine gun 976, *976*
Gauss, Johann (German mathematician) 1712
Gay, John 427
Geok-Tepe, siege of 1328
George II, and French struggle for North America 176; death of 226
George III 227, 251, 252, 296; and American Revolution 140, 256, 259; and China 562–3, *568*; and Cook 290; and defeat in War of American Independence 268; and John Harrison 291; and Napoleonic Wars 272; cartoons of *318–19*; exploration approved by 284; succession of 226
George IV, and African sultans 546, 550; and daughter Charlotte 19; and opium 562
George V, *1822*; and Empire 2018–19; and Labour Government 2038–9; as Duke of York at a ball *1306*; at Empire Exhibition *2031*; at Osborne with Victoria *23*; Christmas Day broadcast *2030*; in portrait of Victoria's family (1887) *25*; with Victoria (1894) *23*
George VI, and Empire 2019; as a child at Osborne *23*; awards Malta George Cross 2152, *2152*, 2155; on visit to Canada *2025*
Georgetown, British Guiana *1976*, *1977*; race clashes (1953) *2547*; riot damage *2547*
George Town, Demerara *460*
Georgia, early years 140; last American colony, founded 140; occupied by British 267
Georgian England, 18th C. conditions and poverty 404–5
Geriah Fort, India (a pirate stronghold) 201; plan of attack on *201*
Germain, Lord George (Secretary of State, 18th C.) 255, 258
German, antler furniture at Osborne House *913*; *Weltpolitik* 906
German battleships, in World War I 1850–1; cruisers *1870–6*
German cartoons, anti-British *2564*, 2656; World War I *2566–7*
German East Africa, and Smuts 2053; and World War I 1824, 1843, 1846–7, 1851, *1866–9*
German Empire, African Protectorate 2478; dismembered after World War I 2018; in Africa 2481; overseas territories begin to fall, World War I 1825 (see also **Germany**)
German High Seas Fleet 1795; and Lord Fisher 1802; at Battle of Jutland 1818; in World War I 1820; in World War II 2123
German prisoners, at Abbéville (August 1918) *1848*
German South-West Africa, and Boers 1346; invasion of 1847; in World War I 1846; map of *1347*; massacre of Herero tribe *2477*, 2484
German West Africa, map of (1914) *1099*
Germany, African possessions (19th C.) 1066; and African scramble 1068, 1074, 1076; and balance of power (19th C.) 1308; and Bismarck 2479; and Boers 1346, 1369, 1370; and Boer War 2564; and China 1417; and Congo 1353; and German fleet 2123; and Pacific Islands 2326–7, 2346; and Treaty of Versailles 2060; and Zionism (1917) 2243; attitudes to British 2554, 2562, 2564–8; challenge to British

Empire (19th C.) 1305–8, 1400; colonial expansion 2564; education (19th C.) 1400; engineering skills (19th C.) 1400; Nazi attitudes to Britain 2568; scramble for Pacific Islands 648–9; threat to British Naval supremacy 1812, 1814; World War I 1823–4; World War I propaganda 2569; World War II:
attacks on Malta 2140, 2141, 2154–6; early campaigns 2102–3; in Greece 2108; in North Africa 2108–9, *2110–17*; in Crete 2108–9; propaganda of 2569

Ghana, and Guinea 2449; and Nkrumah 2449; Army coup 2449; becomes independent state 2449; becomes republic 2449; Court of Appeals *2628*

Ghazni, Afghanistan, taken by British (1839) 510

Giap, General Nguyen, at Dien Bien Phu 2486

Gibraltar, Rock of, Anglo-Spanish struggle for (18th C.) 266–8, *270–1*; and the British *2640*; blockade 2639; history of 2639; life of British garrison at 2016; mainland ferry *2641*; Spanish claims to 2639, 2642; Spanish frontier *2641*; threat of Spanish invasion 2642

Gibraltar Sea Scouts *2037*

Gifford, Honourable Maurice, at Jubilee Parade 17

Gifford, Lord, in Ashanti War *1106*

Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, *A Discourse of a Discovery for a New Passage to Cathaia* 36; and Canadian Indians 742; attempt to colonize Newfoundland 46–7, *47*

Gilbert and Ellice Islands, British protectorate 2346; future of 2646

Gilbert, W.S., parodied military training 961; satire of Navy 996

Giles, Ernest (Australian explorer) 1204

Gill, Samuel (English artist), drawings of gold-rush life 1154–61

Gillespie, General Sir Robert, attack on Raffles 591; in Java 591

Gillray, James (cartoonist) 566

Gill, S.T., drawings inspired by the events of the Melbourne expedition *1202–3*

Gipsy Moth IV (boat) 2375

Gipsy Moth (plane), of Chichester 2374–5, *2375*

Girl Guide movement, and Imperialism 919

Girod, Amury (Canadian rebel) *194*

Girouard, Sir Percy (Governor of Nigeria), and missionaries 752

Gladstone, and African scramble 1074; and annexation of Transvaal 835, 840; and Boer War 835, 838, 840; and Egypt 1042; and Fiji islands 2334; and Gordon 1049, 1052; and Irish Question 1615–16, 1617; and Russia 1320, 1329; and the *Arrow* incident 1403–4; and the opium question 583; and the Sudan 921, 1048; cartoons of *1052*, *1309*; Victorian figurehead of *759*

Glass, William (founding father of Tristan da Cunha) *650*

Gloriana (see **Elizabeth I**)

Glubb, J.B., and Arabs 2100; and Hussein of Jordan 2099, *2100*; and Jordan's Arab Legion 2098–9; picture *2265*

Gloire (armour-plated ship, 1859) 1055

Gobi Desert, Younghusband in 2359

Godavari River, damming of 1244; irrigation schemes in India 1236

Godse, Nathuram, assassinates Gandhi 2410

Godwin, General Sir Henry, in Burma 937

Gokhale, Gopal Krishna, Indian nationalist 1315; leader of Indian Congress 1907

Gokteik Viaduct, Burma, construction of 1260

Gold, and Australian gold-rush 1150–61, 1166; and colonization of Virginia 114–16; and Johannesburg gold-rush 1346–50; and New Zealand 698; Australian prospectors licence *1155*; MacArthur's extraction process 1350; prospecting in Australia *1153–8*; prospecting in Transvaal *1348–9*

Gold Coast, and Ashanti War *1100–9*, 1114; and slave-trade 476; approach to independence 2448–9; British government took control of (1821) 1098; British influence in 1096; government hands over to merchants 1098; health hazards of 1095; last Ashanti War 1110–11; Nkrumah and nationalism 2446; part of British Empire (1850s) 1098

Gold Coast boy scouts 2036

Gold Coast Youth Conference 2441

Gold crisis (1922), and Rand Rebellion 2061–4, 2065–6; and South Africa 2065–6

Golden Jubilee of Queen Victoria, commemorative portrait of descendants *24–5*

Goldie, Sir George Taubman *1113*; and Niger Company 774; and Nigeria 1112–14

Gold-rushes, Australian 1150–2, *1153–61*; Californian 1150; Canadian Klondike 860–8, *860–8*: poster of *859*

Gonne, Maud (Irish nationalist) 1312

Goodenough, Captain James, murder of 2231, *2231*

Gorchakov, Prince Alexander (Russian Chancellor) 1320

Gordon, Victorian figurehead of *758*

Gordon, Sir Arthur (see also **Stanmore**, Lord), Colonial Governor 1430; Fiji's first Governor 2346

Gordon, William George (negro magistrate) 447

Gordon, General Charles George *1045*; and Baring 1047; and *Pall Mall Gazette* 920–1, 1047; and Sudan 1044, 1045–6, 1074; at Khartoum 1047–8; bodyguard *1417*; character 1045; in China 1416, *1417*; journal of 1048; killed by Dervishes at Khartoum (1885) 728, 1048, 1052, *1053*; national grief for 1054; last letter from Khartoum *1047*; romantic view of *1054*; souvenirs of *1054–5*; signature *1417*; stained glass window of *1046*; statue of *1055*

Gordon Highlanders, in Boer War 1554

Gore-Browne, Sir Thomas (Governor of New Zealand) 688

Gorges, Sir Fernando, and Massachusetts settlement 134

Gorst, Sir Eldon, and Sudan 1942; in Egypt 1936

Gort, Lord, as High Commissioner of Palestine 2255, 2262

Gorton, Samuel (New England freethinker) 136

Goschen (**Boer state**) 1346, 1350; loans to Egypt (19th C.) 1039

Gough, Lieutenant Hugh, account of the Indian Mutiny 621–2

Gough, Lord (Commander in Punjab War) *526*, 528, *529*, 530, 532; at Lahore Durbar *1645*

Gough, Sir Hugh, in China 587

Gould, Francis Baring (diamond magnate) 809, 811

Gourard (French General) invades Syria 2090

Government Houses, Colonial 1432–3:
Calcutta Government House 1493, *1493*, 1508, *1508–9*, *1628*

Gowan, General, coup of 2454; description by Lord Brockway 2447

Gozo, Malta 2130, 2135, 2156

Graham, Marie, journals of South America *1968–9*

Graham Land, in Antarctic 1709; first sighting of 1710

Granada, West Indies, falls to French (1779) 266

Grand Canal (China) 568, *568*

Grand Tour, the 1122

Grand Trunk Railway, Canada, building of 844

Grand Trunk Road, India, building of 381, *772*, 1245

Grant, James 1017, 1018; at Royal Geographical Society's reception *1024*; death of 1036; discovers source of Nile 1025; in Africa 1019; joined Speke's second expedition 1010; joins tribal dance *1019*; meets Speke 1013; Nile expedition 1024

Grant, U.S. (President of United States), and United States' relations with Canada 847

Grant, Charles (East India Company Director) 367

Granville, Lord, and Colonial Office 1439; and Métis rebellions 849; and Sudan 1044

Graphic, drawings of punishment of Army offenders *961*

Grasse, Admiral de (France) 437

Grattan, Henry (Irish leader) 1605–6; Grattan's Parliament 1665–6

Gravelines, Battle of (Armada) 73, 82

Graves, Thomas (18th C. British Admiral) 267

Gray, Charles (Australian explorer), and Melbourne expedition 1196, 1200, *1200–1*

Gray, Simon (Highland officer at Quebec) 180

Great Barrier Reef 389

Great Britain (1840s passenger liner) 996, 1392

Greater Britain, Sir C. Dilke 899

Great Eastern (steamship) 775–83, *775–83*, 1392–3; cable-laying machinery on 2204

Great Exhibition (1851) 763, 1374, *1375*; profit of 1390; Royal Commission for *1375*, 1381, *1390*; scenes from *1380–91*

Great Game, the, and Lord Curzon 1634; Anglo-Russian rivalry in Far East 1317–44

Great Harry (Henry VIII's largest galleon) *34–5*, 984

Great Rift Valley, and Uganda Railway 1078, 1080, *1080–1*

Great Southern Continent (Australasia), early theories of 284–5

Great Trek (see **Boer Great Trek**)

Great Western (steamship) 1392

Great Western Railway 1392, *1395*; and Great Exhibition 1374

Greece, and Cyprus 2578; and the Lausanne Treaty 2579; Cyprus talks (1958) 2595; in World War II 2108; London Agreement 2596; struggle for independence (1820s) 2578; United Nations resolution on Cyprus 2584; 1963 Civil War, Cyprus 2598

Green Howards regiment, and China dragon *2005*

Greenwood, Frederick (financial journalist) 773

Gregory, Charles (explorer) 1464

Grenada, became British (1763) 437; Government House *1432*

Grenadier Guards, regimental silver of *2005*

Grenville, Lord (British Prime Minister) 236; and abolitionism 472; and the American colonies 229; and the Stamp Act *229*, *237*; as Foreign Minister 437

Grenville, Sir Richard *83*; expedition to colonize Carolina 47, 54; death of 83–4

Grenville, Charles (diarist) *1375*

Grey, Henry 3rd Earl of, and Canada 1748

Grey, Lord, riding with Queen Victoria *20*

Grey, Sir Edward, as Foreign Secretary (1907) 1344

Grey, Sir George, and "Maori policy" 689; exploration of Australia 1184; Governor of New Zealand 686–7, *689*, 1430

Grey, 2nd Earl of, and Reform Bill (1832) 1748

Grey family, and Empire 1738, 1748–9

Grierson, John (film director) 2218

Griffith, Arthur, and Sinn Fein 1617, 1624, *1886–7*; and the Irish Free State 2494, 2496; death of 1896

Griffith, Samuel (Premier of Queensland) 1171

Grigg, Edward (Governor of Kenya) 2383; and Harry Thuku 2386

Griquas of South Africa, and diamond fields 803

Grivas, George, and Cyprus constitution 2597; and Enosis 2583; and E.O.K.A. 2584, 2588, 2598; and independence of Cyprus 2595; early life 2583; picture *2586*; with terrorists *2586*

Gros, Baron, and China 1405–6

Groseillers, Sieur de, and formation of Hudson Bay Company 171

Ground-nut Scheme, in Tanganyika 2439, *2442–3*

Guadeloupe, and Peace of Paris 186; British capture 273; returned to French 437

Guards, the, cream of British Army 1991–2

Guatemala, and British Honduras 2643

Gubat, Battle of, war correspondents at 1480

Guiana, and Sir Walter Raleigh 56, *56*, 1972; and slavery 464; becomes British 492, 1972 (see also **British Guiana**)

Guinea, unites with Ghana 2449

Guinea coast, and slave-trade 86–8, 92–3, 112; and William Hawkins 58; map *91*; trading forts along 86, *90–1*

Guinea (coin), origin of 86, *86*

Gujrat, Battle of 530, 532, 958

Gulab Singh (Sikh leader) *1645*

Gulliver's Travels, J. Swift 285

Gunboat diplomacy (19th C.) 1002

Gunboats, British, and British Navy requests for (19th C.) 997; and Chinese pirates 1407; and missionaries 746; effectiveness of 997; first used 997

Gunga Din (film) 2216, *2219*, 2224, *2224–5*

Guns, British *970–7*; in Boer War 1584–5; mountain gun *2000–1*

Guns at Batasi (film) 2240

Guns, naval, and Fisher's fleet *1810–11*:
12-inch gun *1810*; Bofors gun *1811*; in Nelson's navy 398–403, 412, *413*: Elizabethan 71

Guru, battle of (invasion of Tibet) *1338–9*, 1342

Guthrie, Thomas Anstey, Babu series of 1538, 1539, *1529*

Guyana, history of 2546; Indian culture in 2530 (see also **British Guiana**)

Gwalior, India, and Indian Mutiny 641; and Jaipur 1661; map of *1666*; ninth Maharajah of 1666, *1666*; palace of *1666*

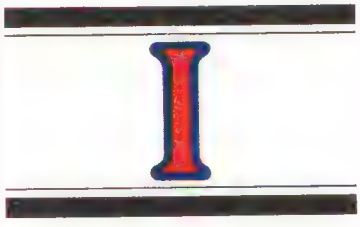
Gwandu (African empire of) 558

Gyantse medal, the *1342*

H

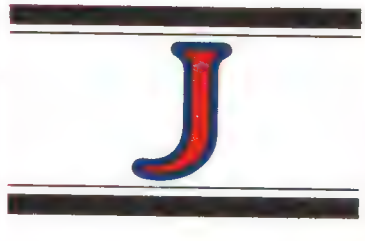
Habidullah, Amir of Afghanistan 1648–9
Hadfield, Octavius *687*
Hadhramaut, and Ingram's Peace 2278; and Treya Stark 2278
Haganah (Jewish defence force) 2558, *2559*, 2262, *2266–7*
Haggard, Sir Henry Rider 919, 1525; and Kipling 1522–3; criticism of 1522; illustrations from *Allan Quatermain 1524–5*; Imperialism and 1523; life and books of 1518–19, 1522; Transvaal and 838
Haidar Ali (ruler of Mysore) *217*, 166–7
Haig, Sir Douglas, and World War I 1882
Haileybury College 902, *902–5*, 904; and East India Company 902; and Indian Civil Service 1437, *1437*
Hai-lin, Chinese General 588
Haines, Captain Stafford, and Aden 2274
Haiti, "black" republic established (1838) 447; in 1794 273
Hakluyt, Richard 55, 56; and beginning of colonization 46; on the British character 30; on trade with China 33; *The Principall Navigations 55*, *55*, 56
Haldane reforms, of British Army 980
Haldane, Richard (War Minister in 1906) 980
Halifax, Nova Scotia: founding of 176
Hallowe'en (19th C. clipper) *761*
Hamd-Allahi (African empire of) 558
Hamerton, Colonel Atkins (British Consul) 1014
Hamilton, Emma (Nelson's mistress) 274; and Nelson at Trafalgar 408, 414, 416; life of 396–7; Nelson's letters to 395; portrait in teens *396*
Hamilton, General Sir Ian, at Gallipoli 1842, 1854
Hamilton, Horatia (Nelson's daughter) 396, *396*; and Nelson at Trafalgar 408, 414, 416
Hamilton, Lord George (Indian Secretary of State) 1639
Hamilton, Sir William, and Nelson 396–7
Hammond, John Hays (in Transvaal) 1364, *1368*, 1370
Hancock, John 240, 251; financier of Boston's radicals 238, *238*
Hancock, Richard Henry (Australian mine owner) 1255
Hanseatic League, and Ivan the Terrible 36
Harar, Abyssinian city of, Burton first European to enter 1012–13, *1013*
Harding, Sir John (Governor of Cyprus) 2585
Hardinge, Lord Henry (Viceroy of India) *1490*
Hardinge, Lord Henry (the Elder), Governor-General of India *1488*, *1645*
Hardinge, Sir Arthur, and missionaries 752; in Kuwait (1903) 1635
Hardinge family, and Empire 1738–9; and India 1737
Hardy, Captain Thomas Masterman *403*; at Trafalgar 407, 412, 414, *414*, 416
Hare, Alexander (19th C. adventurer) 616
Hargraves, Edward Hammond (gold-prospector) 1150
Hargreaves, James (inventor) 1376–7
Hargreaves' spinning jenny 1376, *1377*
Hariot, Thomas (botanist on Roanoke Island colony) 47, 52
Harmsworth, Alfred, and *Daily Mail* 921, 1296 (see also **Northcliffe**, Lord)
Harris, Captain Cornwallis, sketches of African safari *1088–91*
Harris, Rutherford (Rhodes' agent) 1364, 1365; and Jameson's Raid Scandal 1370–1
Harrison, John, marine chronometer invented by 290, *291*, 292
Hart, Lavington (missionary in China) 2666–7
Hartington, Marquess of, and Gordon in Khartoum 1047, 1048
Hashemite Arabs *2074*, 2076–7, 2081–2; after World War I 2090–1, 2097, 2098, *2099*; and Iraq 2098; and Jordan 2099
Hasim, Rajah Muda (Sultan's Regent in Sarawak) 606, *610*; and Brooke 606, 610; death of 607
Hastings, Lord (Francis Rawdon), in India 336, 381, *1489*; treaties with Indian princes 1654
Hastings, Warren (Governor-General in India) 316, 319; and Indian culture 1487, 1694; and Indian education 381; and Nand Kumar 320; character 311, 383, *1488*; contribution to "British Raj" 320; difficulties of administration 1486–7; impeachment (cartoons of) *318–19*, *320*, *321*; marriage 316; petition to House of Lords *321*; reforms 316–20
Hausas, and Fulani slave raiders 1114; and Richard Lander 552; chiefs 1120; cities of 550
Havelock, General Henry *630*; and siege of Lucknow 637–8, 2551; at Cawnpore 635; death at Lucknow 638; world reputation of 2551
Havoc (warship) *1809*
Hawaii, Cook's first glimpse of islands 307; Cook killed by natives of *281*, 304; independence of 2648
Hawkins, John, and Battle of San Juan de Ulua 61; and slave-trade 60–1, 86; challenges Spanish maritime supremacy 59–61; designer of new British fleet *61*, *71*; last voyage 84; private war against Spain 61–4
Hawkins, Richard (16th–17th C.), and Pacific route 44
Hawkins, William (16th C.), at Mughal Emperor's court 144; first trade with India 143–4; trade with Guinea and Brazil 58
Hazrat Mahal, Begum of Oudh, and Indian Mutiny 637, 644
Hearsey, General John, and Indian Mutiny 621; at Barrackpore 617–18
Hearst, William Randolph 906
Heath, William, scenes from his *The Life of a Soldier 956–7*
He Fell among Thieves, H. Newbolt 907
Heine, Heinrich (poet), anti-British 2562
Hejaz kingdom, and Hussein 2077, 2091, 2097; and Ibn Saud 2097; and Mecca 2076; map *2075*
Hejaz railway, raids by Lawrence 2082, 2083, *2084–5*
Helena, Princess (daughter of Queen Victoria) *20*
Heligoland, delivered to Germany 1076
Henley, W.E. (poet) 919; patriotic verse of 1532–3
Henley Regatta, aristocracy at (19th–20th C.) 1760, *1760–1*
Hennell, Captain, and Arab pirates 2272; and Trucial Coast 2273
Henry II of England, and Ireland 1598
Henry VII of England, and Ireland 1599; and John Cabot 32; appreciation of commerce 32
Henry VIII of England *32*; and British sea exploration 32–3; and France 33; and Ireland 1599; and Tudors *65*; his Navy *32*, *33*, *35*, *984*
Henry, Patrick (American politician) *227–8*, *229*, 236, 250
Henty, G.A. (author) 1459; and British Army 1992; and British Empire 1528; and Stanley in Ashanti War 1458; and Sudan Wars 1481; as war correspondent 1230; at Savage Club 1476; circulation of books 1524; house in Battersea *1528*; illustrations from books of *1526–7*; life and books of 1523–6; manliness in books 1526; stereotypes of 1459; stories 910
Herat, attack by Persians (1838) 507–9
Herchmer, L.W. (Commissioner of Mounties) 1284
Herero tribe, German massacre of *2477*, 2484
Hero (British slave ship) 89
Hertzl, Theodor (Jewish nationalist) *2242*
Hertzog, General Barry, and Afrikaner nationalism 2051, 2060–1, 2064; and gold crisis 2065–6; and World War II 2102–3
Het Volk party, South Africa 2050
Hewes, George 240
Hibbard, Stuart (radio announcer) 2032, 2038
Hibernia (cable ship) *2205*
Hicks, Colonel, and Mahdi of Sudan 1044–5
Highland Brigade, in Boer War 1554
Highland Light Infantry, in Boer War 1554, 1555
Highs, Thomas (inventor) 1376, 1377
Hill, Sir Roland *2190*; founder of Post Office 2189
Hillary, Edmund, and Everest 2377, 2378, *2379*; Antarctic explorations of 1736
Hillsborough, Lord, as British Colonial Secretary 238
Hilton Young Commission, and Kenya 2383, 2386
Himalayas, and Indo-Chinese border war *2422–3*; assaults and conquest of Everest 2375–7, *2378–80*; Younghusband in 2359; 1924 Everest assault *2362–73*
Hinduism, in India 366–7, 384, *385*, 386, *386*, *387–8*, 1906–7
Hindus, caste system 366–7, *368–9*, *371*, 381, 383; customs 371–2, 375, *391*; deities *374–5*; festivals of 1661, 1672, 1675; law of 318; legal system 382; legends of Kali 375, *374–5*; in Pakistan 2412; social, and Dalhousie 1500
Hine, Bishop of Rhodesia (missionary) 756
Hinkler, Bert, solo flight of 2374
His Excellency (film) 2240
Hispaniola, Spanish, assaulted (1655) 427
History of Java, T.S. Raffles (1817) 592, 596
Hitler, and Britain (World War II) 2103; and British Empire 2568; and Crete (World War II) 2109; and Malta (World War II) 2140–1, 2154–5; and Subhas Bose 2302, *2309*; Palestine and 2249
Hitler's "Final Solution", regarding the Jews 2255
H.M.S. Pinafore, and satire of Navy 996
Hobart, Lord, Maltese deputation to (1802) 2134
Hobhouse, Emily, and Boer War concentration camps 1567, 1592, 1786
Hobson, Captain William (Governor of New Zealand) 685; negotiates annexation of New Zealand with Maoris 685
Hobson, John (19th C. economist) 1458, 1459
Ho Chi Minh, and Dien Bien Phu 2486
Hodges, William 299, *299*, 300, *300*
Hodgson, Frederic (Governor of the Gold Coast) 1110; escape from Kumas 1111
Hodgson, Lady (first English woman in Kumasi) 1110
Hodson's Horse (**Indian Army**), in World War I 1830, *1830–1*
Hogarth, D.C., and Lawrence 2079, 2081, 2082
Hogarth, William, engraving on tea caddy *153*
Hola Camp, and Mau-Mau detainees 2398
Holland (see **Netherlands**, Dutch)
Holt, Lord Chief Justice, and slavery 453, 454
Holwell, Josiah (Governor of Calcutta) 202, 204, 206–8
Home, Robert (campaign artist in India) *220*
Honduras, and British presence in South America 1980
Hone Heke, Maori chief 686
Hongi, Maori chief 675
Hong Kong, and China 2638–9, 2686; and opium 584, 588; British in 588; British influence in 2608–9; ceded to Britain 586–7, 588; harbour *2636*; history 2638; Kai Tek district *2637*; present status of 2638; prosperity of 2638; Queen Victoria's statue *2623*; riots (1967) *2637*, 2638; social conditions 2639
Hong Kong boy scouts *2034*
Hood, Commodore Samuel, and Diamond Rock (1804) 661
Hood, Zachariah (Maryland Stamp Master), resignation of 236
Hood (battle-cruiser), sinking of 2109
Hooker, Thomas, founder of Connecticut 136
Hoover, Herbert, as an engineer 1260
Hope, Admiral Sir James, and China 1406
Hope Grant, Sir James (British Commander), and China 1406, 1410, *1410*
Hopetoun, Lord (first Governor-General of Australia) 1173, 1176
Hornemann, Frederick (explorer), first European to cross Sahara 539
Hotham, Governor of Victoria *1158*
Hottentot tribesmen, at Cape Colony 478, 479, 493
Houghton, Daniel (explorer) 539
Household Cavalry, helmet of *953*
Howard, Charles (Lord Admiral of Elizabeth's fleet) 77; and attack on Cadiz 84; and death of Grenville 83; and the Armada 72, *72*, 76, 78; sends in fireships 78, *79*
Howe, Joseph (Nova Scotia leader, 19th C.) 847
Howe, Sir William (British Commander), and New York 261; and War of American Independence 254; at Philadelphia 258; Hudson offensive 257–8
Howett, Samuel (artist in India) *322–3*
Howitzer, model of given by George III to Emperor of China (1793) *974*
Hsinbyumashin, Queen of Burma 939
Hsu Nai Tsi, proposed legalizing opium trade 582
Huan, Chang Yen (Chinese Ambassador), at Victoria's Jubilee celebrations 2
Hudson, Henry (explorer) 39
Hudson Bay, and Henry Hudson 39; French ownership 174; settlement of

171
Hudson offensive, the (1776) 257
Hudson's Bay Company 171, 175; and Confederation of Canada 847; and Indian Treaty (1877) 1278; and Manitoba *186*; and Métis rebellion 849; competitors 188; territories of 842
Hudson Taylor, James (missionary) 744, 747, *747*
Hudson Taylor, Mrs. Jennie 747, *747*
Hughes, Thomas 901
Huguenots, at Cape Colony (18th C.) 479
Hull, Sophia, married to T.S. Raffles (1817) 592
Hume, David, and 18th C. English society 462
Hung Hsiu-ch'uan (Taiping leader) 1408
Hunt, John, on Everest 2377, 2378
Hunter, Captain John (Governor of Australia), appointed (1795) 352
Huskisson, William, M.P. 1392
Hussein, Grand Sharif *2074*; and Arab revolt 2077–8, 2079; and Britain in Middle East 2275; and Lawrence 2082; appointed to Mecca 2076–7; disappointment and death 2097; fears of British betrayal 2082; King of Hejaz 2082, 2091
Hussein, Haj Amin (Mufti of Jerusalem) *2244*, 2248, 2252
Hussein Kamel, Sultan of Egypt *1935*, 1938
Hussein, King of Jordan *2100*; and Glubb 2099, *2100*
Hutchinson, Anne (17th C. New England free-thinker) 136
Hutchinson, G.A., and *Boy's Own Paper* 1514
Hutchinson, Thomas (Governor of Massachusetts) 229, 240, *240*
Hyde, Douglas (President of Eire) 2499
Hyderabad, and Government of India 1678; and Independence of India 1680; and partition of India 2318, 2410; and violence after Partition 2417; and Wellington 324; Anglo-French struggle for 198; de Bussy in 202, 209; in 19th C. 366; Lord Curzon's visit to Nizam of *1630–1*; map *1664*; Nizam's celebration of Jubilee 1656; Nizams of 1664, *1664–5*; Nizam's palace *1631*; palace at *1664*; wealth of 1664, 1674



I, Prince of China 1407
Ibans (see **Dyaks**)
Iberian territorial expansion (16th C.) 30
Ibn Saud, Abdul Aziz *2283*; and oil *2283*; and Saudi Arabian oil 2099; attacks on Hejaz 2091; attacks on Transjordan 2099; British treaty 2275; overruns Hejaz 2097
Ibo tribe, and Biafra 2454; and the National Council of Nigeria 2449; melancholia in slavery 89, 96
Ijebu punitive expedition (1892) 746
Ilbert Bill 893–6; defeat of 896, 1510
Ilbert, Sir Courtenay, and India 893
Illinois Central Railway 763
Illustrious (aircraft carrier), attacked at Malta 2140
Ilorin (slave-trading emirates) 114
Imhoff, Maria (and Warren Hastings) 316
Immigrants, British, conditions in cities *2656*; Kenyan Asians 2656, *2660*; life of 2657; Notting Hill riots *2655*; Powellism 2658; restrictions of 2656; Ugandan Asians 2658, *2658*, *2659*
Imperial Airways, and air mail 2209, 2210–12; history of 2032
Imperial Cadets, India 1642
Imperial Chemical Industries (I.C.I.) 2018
Imperial Civil Service (see **Indian Civil Service**)
Imperial Conferences, first 1851; role in Empire 2024, *2024*; of 1907 and Smuts 2051; of 1911 1882:
and wireless system 2209;
of 1917 and Smuts 2053, 2060; of 1921 1885; of 1923 1887, 2038; of 1926 *2024*; of 1937 1904
Imperial federation movement (1870s) 898
Imperial Institute, opened 924
Imperialism, and Africa 560; and Boy Scout Movement 919; and British Army 958; and colonial service 900; and European Empires 2466–92; and films 2214–18; and Indian Civil Service 900; and Jubilee 1–28; and Kipling 910; and London 1290–3; and missionaries 736, 746–7; and newspapers 920–3; and New Zealand 700; and organizations 924; and Public School ethic 900–1, 902–5, 906; and Queen Victoria 898; and signs of decay of Empire 1304–16; and sport 924; and trading Empire 762; federationists 898; in 1920s 2018; in France, Germany, America and Russia 906; literature of 907, 910, 919, 1513–40; mass support for 923–4; racialist and élitist 899; resting on racialist assumptions 899; songs and music halls and 922
Imperialist theme, the, in advertisements *908–9*
Imperial Service Corps, India 1321
Imperial War Cabinet (**World War I**) 1882–3
Impey, Elijah (Chief Justice in India) 318
Incas, conquest of (1533) *2467*
India, history of, Amritsar massacre 1918–1920, *1918*, *1919*; and Aden 2274, 2277; and Afghan wars 506–26, 1322, 1329; and Bangladesh 2427, 2329, *2430–5*, 2436; and British interests in Africa 1068; and Burma 938; and cold war 2420–1; and Curzon 1626–52; and Middle East 2270–7, 2278; Anglo-French struggle for 197–200, 203, 216–17, 224, 2476; beginnings of Empire 166–8; Britain seizes Empire in 197–224; British motives for conquest 366; Cabinet Mission 2313, 2314; Chamber of Princes 1678–9; coming of the Raj (1757–1818) 309–36; Company and Crown struggles 320; Cornwallis reforms 324–8; Council of Four 318; Crown rule 644; Dominion status proposed 2301; early history 142–57; East India Company and 45–6, 142, 156–7; East India Company troubles 158–9; elections (1945) 2313; extent of British rule (19th C.) 366; Federation of 1678–9; first Round Table 1678; fulcrum of Eastern Empire of Victoria 17; Gandhi 1917–22, 1923–31 (see also **Gandhi**); Government of India Acts 1677, 1678; Independence 1679–80, * 2317–18; India Act (1935) 1932; Hindu-Muslim split (20th C.) 2313–17; Jainism in 367; Japanese threat 2300, 2302; Kashmir problem 2411–12, 1421, 2424, *2424–5*; Lawrence family and 1764; legislative councils in 1912; Madras division (20th C.) 2417; map after and before partition *2319*; Maratha Wars 158–9, 336; mass-demonstrations (1942) 2303, *2303*, 2304; Morley-Minto reforms 1739; Mughal Empire and 158–9, 167; Muslim League (see separate entry); Mutiny (see **Indian Mutiny**); Mysore, Tiger of 217–24; nationalism (see **Indian nationalism**); National Army trials 2312–13; National Congress (see **Indian National Congress**); Navy mutiny 2313; North West Frontier *507*, 505–32; Pakistan and 2298, 2421–5, 2427–36; parliamentary system of 2415–16; partition of Bengal (1905) 1912; partition of India 2304–18, *2319*, 2320–4, 2410; political life after Raj 2415; post-Mutiny, map of *620*; Punjab wars and revolts 527, *528–31*, 531; Rowlatt Acts 1917; Russian threat to 1318, 1320–2, 1634–5; Simla conference 2304; Sir Charles Wood and 1749; Skinner's Horse *329–33*; socialism of Nehru 2414–15 (see also **Nehru**); unilateral declaration of independence 1922; war with China 2420–1, *2422–3*; Wellington expands British rule 334–6; World War I and 1824, 1912; World War II and 1932, 2103, *2172–3*; 20th C. post-independence development 2410–17, *2418–19*
India, life of British in, and "baboos" 875–8; army life *884–5*, 978–9; British aristocracy in 1738–9; British Army in 954, 958, 979, 980; corruption in Bengal 309–11; cultural influence of 2620–1; disagreements with British governments 1343–4; élitism of 328, 879–80, 896; fabric paintings of life in 17th C. *162–3*; films of *2234–7*, 2238–9; from Victorian photographs *882–91*; in Simla and Calcutta 879–80; life of 1496–7:
in 18th–19th C. *312–15*, 328; in 1903, sketches *1482–3*;
military system 979; "nabobs" 156–7; novels on 1538–10; racialism 870–1, 878, 892–3; sea journey to *876–7*; sports *888–91*; Viceroys and Governor-Generals of 1485–1512; Victoria proclaimed Empress 898; women 892–3, 1779, 1780 (see also **Anglo-Indians**)
India, Social and Cultural, administration 618, 624, 870–1, 872–3, 874–5, 1494, 1500 (see also **Indian Civil Service**); agricultural problems 390–1, 874–5; and British trade 772–3; benefits from British rule 380; British dislike of educated Indians 878; bubonic plague (19th C.) 1906, 1910–11; canals 381, 772; caste system 366–7, *368–9*, *371*, *383*; cinema of 2238–9; Cornwallis Land Reform 325–8; daily life (19th C.) *872–3*; decline of native industry 378, 390, 1632; education (see **Indian educational systems**); effects of Mutiny 644, 870–1; famines 157, 874–5, *1908–9*, 2427; Hindu festivals 1661; Hinduism 366–7, 386, *386–7*, 388, *388–9*; Hindus (see **Hinduism**); irrigation works 874, 1236, 1244, 1250, 1260; legal systems (see **Indian legal systems**); mail-routes to 2188, *2194–5*, 2195; mail service *2201*; missionaries 733; Muslim customs 367, 375, 386, *386–7*, 388, *388–9*, 1913; new middle class, 19th C. 391; opium 366, 561, 572–8, *576*; Parsees in 367; peasant life (19th C.) 874–5; poverty (19th C.) 371; railways (see **Indian railways**); reform and rule of Bengal 316–20; reform movement (19th C.) 367–71; religious customs (19th C.) 366–7; road, rail and canals (19th C.) 772; road steamers in 1248–9; *ryots* (share-croppers) 573; slavery 372, 474; social evils in 370–2; social unrest before Mutiny 617–18; suttee 372, *380*, 388, *388–9*; tea trade and 151; telegraphic service 391, 1246–7, 1254, 2203, 2206; tourists in *1134*; Western technology 381–2; women in 1781; 20th C. problems: dynastic leadership 2426;
linguistic states *2413*, 2416–17; poverty in Independence 2426–7; rural power class 2420; universal suffrage 2420
India, Viceroys and Governor-Generals of, and Indian princes 1678; gates to Viceroy's residence *1429*; Lord Curzon in India 1626–52; status and life of 1430, 1629
India Act (1784) 320
Indian architecture, and British imitation 1694; and Lord Curzon 1632–3; cost of preserving 1633; palaces *1664*, *1666*, 1667–71; temples *1694–5*, *1698–9*
Indian Army, and Aden *2277*; and Bangladesh 2432, *2433*, 2436; and Ganges canal *1244–5*; at Cambrai 1831; at Royal Tournament 2010, *2010*; elephant armour *206*; founder of 198; guns of 2000, 2000–1; in China 587, *2423*; Indian State Forces 1675; Lancers at Kut *2079*; Kitchener and 1649–50; native troops 324, *1321*; of East India Company 324, 332; officer corps 979; reorganization after Mutiny 644; Skinner's Horse 332; structure 1321; troops outside India 979; troops in Brighton hospital 1914, *1914–15*; uniforms 978–9; weapons *211*; Wellington's subsidiary forces 324; World War I 1824, *1828–9*, 1843, 1846, 2078; World War II 2108, *2301*, 2302–3; 20th C. 980 (see also **Sepoys**)
Indian art, and British 1694, 1697; Buddhist cave temples 1697, *1697*; temple carvings, Buddhist *1698–9*
Indian artists, paintings of British in India (18th–19th C.) *312–15*
Indian Association (first all-Indian political organization) 878
Indian boy scouts *2034*
Indian caste system 366–7
Indian Chamber of Princes 1678, *1678*, 1679
Indian Civil Service, and colonial service 1454–5; and Indianization 1434, 1634; and Lord Corwallis 344; and Lord Curzon 1629, 1632; and Public School ethic 906; and racial discrimination 878; character of rule 1436; commission of inquiry (1886) 1434; education and examinations for 900; élitism of 880, 900; life in 872–3, 880, 882; post-Mutiny 870–4; structure of 1434
Indian cloth and carpets *154–5*; and East Indies trade 143
Indian Councils Act (1909) 1913
Indian District Officers *885*; life of 871–4
Indian Durbars 1639, *1640–7*, 1661, *1674*
Indian educational system, and Annie Besant 1786; and Lord Curzon 1638–9; and Prince's schools *1658*, 1659, *1659*; 19th C. 381
Indian Empire, first steps to 166–8 (see also **India**)
Indian Empire medals *2027*
Indian Famine Code *874*, 875
Indian languages *1629*, 2416–17; map of language groups *2413*
Indian Law Commission 382–3
Indian legal systems 1430, 1510; and Cornwallis 325; and Lord Ripon 1500; and Warren Hastings 318; Ilbert Bill 893, 896; legislative councils 1912; magistrates 893, 896; reforms 382–3
Indian Legion, in Germany 2302, 2308
Indian Muslims, alienated from British 1916; and Arab revolt (World

War I) 2077; and Gandhi 1921; and Hindu nationalism 1913; and Jinnah 2304; and Muslim League 1932, 2298; in Bangladesh 2432; in Pakistan 2411, 2412–13; law of 382–3; pictures of *384, 386,* 388; problems of 375, 386, *391,* 392
Indian mutineers, at Cawnpore *632*; execution of *634*; hanged *633*
Indian Mutiny 617–41, 979; aftermath of 644, 870–1; and Indian native princes 1656; and missionaries 773; and telegraph systems 1247; and trade 772; British Army in India and 619; British reaction to 643; cartoon of *869*; causes of 617–18, 644; Cawnpore siege 632, 634–5; Delhi and 622, *623–9,* 624, 627–8, 630, 631; end of 641; Indian Army and 979; Jhansi and Gwalior 640–1; Lawrence brothers and 1764; Lucknow in 631, 637; map of *620*; Meerut uprising 622; "Mutineers Court" Delhi 622; rebellion of 19th Infantry 619–21; relief of Lucknow 638; "Remember Mangal Pande" 621; Russell's description 1461–2; world attitudes to *2551*; York Minster memorial 644
Indian National Army, in Japan 2302, 2308; trials of 2312–13
Indian National Congress, and Annie Besant 1786; and Bombay Mutiny 2313; and Gandhi 1921, 2298; and Hindu nationalism 1916; and independent India 2414–17; and India Act (1935) 1932; and interim government 2316; and Linlithgow offer 2299; and Muslim League 1932, 2313; and Shastri 2421; and World War II 2298, 2300; crushing of 2304; declaration of independence (1930) 1922; first meeting 896; formation of 1315, 1511; general elections (1945) 2312; history of 1907; leaders arrested 2303; protests, World War II 2123; twenty years of power 2420
Indian nationalism 2410; after World War I 1916; Amritsar massacre 1918–19, *1918–19*; and Gandhi 1917–22; and Lord Dalhousie 1498; and Rowlatt Acts 1917; and World War I 1913; growing 391–2; history of 1906–7; Montagu-Chelmsford Report and 1916; Muslim-Hindu conflict 1921; terrors (1900s) 1912–13; under Viceroys 1511; 1850s political organizations 392; 1890s groups 1314–15; World War II protest 2123, 2298–9
Indian native soldiers (see **Sepoys**)
Indian native states, absorbed after Independence 2416; and Crown rule 1656–61; and East India Company 1655–6; and education 1659; and Federation 1678; and Indian Government 1678–9; armies of 1675; doctrine of lapse 1656; progressive states 1659–60; rule from palace 1677; sports and hunting 1675–7; under Curzon 1630, *1648*; wealth of rulers 1674
Indian Navy, Mutiny (1946) 2313
Indian Ocean islands, and Britain (1900) 646; chart of British ownership of *672*
Indian pilots, in World War II *2299*
Indian princes 1653–80, 1662–73; and Independence of India 1677–80, 2318; and Lord Curzon 1630, *1648*; courts of 1677; government of 1658–60; history of 1654–6; in British Army 1675; Maharajahs *1662–3*; of Baroda *1667*; of Gwalior *1666*; of Hyderabad *1664–5*; of Jaipur *1668–9*; of Mysore *1672–3*; of Udaipur *1670–1*; sport and hunting 1675–7; treasures of 1674
Indian railway system *1252–3*; and Lord Curzon 1632, *1632*; and native states 1659; building of 772, 1245–6; effects of 1246
Indian reforms of (19th C.) 367–72, 380–3; bad effects of 390
Indian refugee camps *2432–3*
Indian residents, in native states 1658
Indian sea robbers 201
Indians overseas, in British Guiana 1977, 2530; in Caribbean 476, 2530, 2619; in Fiji 670, 2346, 2352; in Kenya 2382–3; in Mauritius 656; in South Africa 2064; in Transvaal 2050; in West Indies 446; overseas settlements 2622
Indian sports *322–3, 326–7*; cricket 2614; elephant *kheddas* 1676; hunting 1675, *1676*; polo 1661, 1675; tennis *1677*; tiger shoots 1675–6
India Office, London 1290–1, 1434, *1434*; Whitehall building of *1489*
Indirect rule, concept of 1455–6; and Lugard 1119; and Mary Kingsley 1792; in Pacific Islands 2346 (see also **British Empire**)
Indo China, and French at Dien Bien Phu *2486–7*
Indomitable (aircraft carrier), in World War II 2118
Indonesia, and Dutch Empire 2470; and the Dutch *2472–3*; and the Dutch East India Company 2471; decolonization of 2492
Indore, India, deposition of ruler 1658
Industrial Revolution, and British overseas trade (19th C.) 760–3; and Canada 774; and cotton industry 1376–7; and Empire 1234; and Free Trade 1397; and Great Exhibition *1382*; and iron 1378–9; and New Imperialism 1398–9; and profits of slavery 110; and railways 1392; and social distress 1393; and social reform 1393–6; and steam 1377–8; beginning of 1374–5; decline of 1400; effects on British economy 773–4; in Britain 1375–1400; social upheaval beginning, Britain 339
Inglis, Colonel (Military Commander at Lucknow) 637
Ingrams, Harold, in Arabia 2278
Ingrams' Peace 2278
International African Association, and Stanley 728; expeditions to Central Africa 1074; founded 1066–8
International African Service Bureau, foundation of 2387
Intolerable Acts 240–1
Invincible (battle-cruiser) *1808*
Invincibles, Irish 1616
I.R.A. 1890, 1892; bomb outrages (1939) *2500, 2501*; bombing campaign (1955–62) 2503; declared illegal (1936) 2497; fails to get Northern Catholic support 2503; Provisionals 2519; terrorist campaign 2519; violence (1969) *2511–17*
Iran, and British withdrawal from Gulf 2295; and U.S.A. 2283; map *2270*; Mossadeq nationalizes oil 2281, 2282; oil island dispute 2270, 2296 (see also **Persia**)
Iraq, and Abdullah 2092; and Arab revolt 2078; and Feisal 2096–7; and Kuwait 2284; British campaign in, World War I 2078, *2079*, 2082; in World War II 2109; map (1926) *2075*; oil-bearing mountains 2274; oil resources and Britain 2098; post-World War I 2090–1; rebellion under British 2093; revolution (1958) 2098
Iraq Petroleum Company 2098, 2277
Ireland, Act of Union 1612–13; and Armada 82–3; and Empire 1312; and Irish Free State 1885, *1889*, 2494–5; and James II 1601; and Smuts 2060, 2061; attempts at reform (20th C.) 1519–20; barriers to reunion 2502–3; battle of the Boyne 1604; birth of Eire 1898–9, 2496–7; British troops in (18th C.) 954; British troops in (1970s) 2518–19; Catholic Emancipation movement 1612–13; Civil Rights 2509; Civil War (1922) 1886, 1890, *1890–1*, 1892, 1894, 1896; Civil War (1969) *2511–17*; early history 1598–9; Easter Rising *1618–19, 1622–3*, 1624; economic problems 1605, 1613; emigration (1840–50) 1397, 1614; Fenians 1615; "Flight of the Wild Geese" 1604; French cartoons of *2553*; Grattan's parliament 1605–6, 1612; Home Rule movement 1615–17; Insurrection (1798) *1602–3*, 1606, 1612; I.R.A. bombing 2500–3; landlordism 1610, *1610–11*, 1614, 1615; land settlement 1601; Northern Ireland problems 1499; Partition (1920) 2494; peace treaty (1921) 1886; potato famine *1607–11*, 1613–14; religious question 1600, 1604; sectarian problems (20th C.) 2508; *Sinn Fein* 1617; Soviet attitudes to 2573–6; Ulstermen 1617, *1620–1*; Ulster Rising (1941) 1600
Ireland, Council of, and Irish Partition 2499, 2502
Ireland, Northern, and the Ireland Act 2503; and World War II 2502; civil war (1969) *2511–17*; demands Welfare State 2502; Northern Ireland Assembly 2520; problems of (1920s) 2499; recent history 2518–20
Ireland Act (1949) 2503
Irgun, the (terrorist group) 2258, *2258*, 2262–3
Irish, the, character 1598; in Dominion 1883; peasants 964; rebels 352
Irish Catholics *1893*; and James II 1601–4; and Parnell 1615–16; and the British press 2509; and the I.R.A. 2503; and William Pitt (younger) 274, 464; Catholic Emancipation (19th C.) 1612–13; Civil Rights Association 2509; Civil War (1969) *2511–17*, 2518–20; Defenders and United Irishmen 1606, 1612; penal laws against (18th C.) 1604; slogans 2507; the attitudes of 2508; troubles of (1920–22) 1892, 2499
Irish Church Disestablishment 1615
Irish Civil Rights Movement 2509, *2509*
Irish Free State, and de Valera 2497; and Dominion status 2496; and Smuts 2060, 2061; civil war (1922) 1894, 1896, 2496; execution of political prisoners *2495*; origins of 1885, 2494; status of 2495
Irish Free State Army, in 1922 *1894–5*; prayers for peace of (1922) *1891*; soldiers (1922) 1896
Irish Home Rule 1615–17; and Easter Rising *1618–23*, 1624; and Lloyd George 1883–5
Irish Insurrection (1798) *1602–3*, 1606, 1612
Irish Irregulars, in civil war (1922) 1894, 1896
Irish Land Acts, (1870) 1615; (1881) 1616; (1903) 1617
Irish Land League 1615–16
Irish nationalism, and Easter Rising 1624; and Empire 1312; and Parnell 1616–17; and Wolfe Tone *1604*, 1612
Irish National League 1616
Irish Patriots, the 1605–6
Irish potato famine (1845) *1607–11*, 1613–14; and emigration to U.S.A. 1397; and Free Trade movement 762; and landlordism *1610–11*
Irish Protestants, and Ulster uprising (1641) 1600; extremism 2508; fear of Catholics 2499; Orangemen 1606; Protestant Ascendency 1604, 1605, 1606, 1612–13, 1614, 1615, 1616, 1617; slogans *2506*; Volunteers 1605–6; Ulstermen 1617, *1620–1*
Irish Republic (see **Eire**)
Irish Republican Army (see **I.R.A.**)
Irish Republican Brotherhood, and Easter Rising 1624
Irish Territorial Army, Headquarters bombed (1956) *2500*
Irish Volunteers 1624, 1886
"Ironclads" (battleships), at Spithead Review (1897) *26–7*
Ironsi, General (Nigerian rebel) 2454
Iron-working processes (19th C.) 1378–9
Irrawaddy Delta, and Burmese War 927, 931
Irrawaddy Flotilla Company 938
Irrigation, in 19th C. India 381
Irvine, A.G. (Commissioner of Mounties) 1279, *1279*
Irvine, Andrew, Everest expedition 2362, *2363*, 2372, *2372*, 2376; death of 2372, 2375
Irwin, Lord (Viceroy of India) *1490*; and Gandhi 1922; and Grey family 1749
Isa, Sheikh (Bahrain) *2287*
Isandhlwana, massacre of 814, 818–19, *822–3, 825*
Islamgee, Plateau of, and Abyssinian invasion 1229
Islamic religion, in India 367, 384
Islands, British 646–9, 650–7; chart of *672*
Ismail, Khedive, and Baker 1031; and the Nile 1074; plans for modernizing Egypt 1030, *1031*
Ismail Pasha (Viceroy of Egypt) *1038*; and Suez Canal 1039, *1040*; and the Sudan 1045; attempt to stir up Pan-Islamic hatred 1040; deposed 1040
Israel, and plan to take Suez Canal 1949; birth of 2268; declares independence (1948) *2260*, 2268; invades Sinai (1956) 1949, *1952*, 1953, 1957, *1957*; Jewish immigrants to *2261*; wars with Arabs *2266–7*
Israeli Air Force, girls of *2267*
Israelites (black separatist church) 2064
Italian Army, in North Africa 2108–9, 2115
Italian Empire, in Africa 2478
Italian expedition to Abyssinia (1896) 1231
Italian fleet, surrenders at Malta (1943) 2156, *2156*
Italy, and Malta 2138; and Malta in World War II 2139, 2140–1, 2149, 2154–6; and North African campaign 2108; and Somalia 1076; and Sudan 1062; enters World War II 2103; surrender in North Africa 2109, 2115; unified by Garibaldi and Mazzini 2479
Ivan the Terrible, of Russia *37*; and Merchant Adventurers 33–6
Ivory-trade *1084–5*



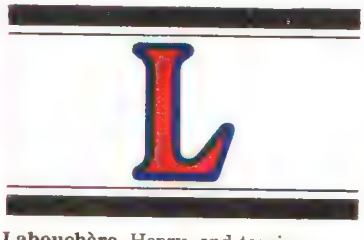
Jabotinsky, Vladimir (Zionist leader) 2248
Jackman, Charles, search for North East Passage 36
Jacobs, George, at Salem witch trial (1692) *135*

Jacquement, Victor, on India (1830s) 380
Jafar, Mir (Nawab of Bengal) 207, 216; and East India Company 309–11; at Plassey 214
Jagan, Dr. Cheddi, and British Guiana 2546; and Castro 2542; British Guiana Premier *2546*
Jahan, Shah (Mughal Emperor) *156*, 157
Jahangir, Mughal Emperor 143, 144, 146, *168*
Jainism, in India 367
Jaipur, army of 1661; Dasserah festival at 1661; durbar at 1661; history of 1661; Jaipur city 1661, 1668; Lord Curzon visits 1633–4; map *1668*; Palace of the Winds *1669*; Ram Bagh palace *1668*; school of Maharajah *1659*; treasure of 1674
Jaipur, Maharajah of, and Lord Curzon 13
Jai Singh II of Jaipur 1661, 1668
Jaisulmer, Maharawal of *1663*
Jalalabad, and General Sale 521, *521*, 525; in Afghan Wars 514, *520*, 521, *521*
Jamaica, and Admiral Rodney (18th C.) 268; and planters 2523; and slavery 475; House of Correction *104–5*; and slave uprising, Maroon War 458, *458–9*, 474; banana trade 2532, 2540; becomes a Crown Colony 2523; British take from Spain 428; builds own railway 763; cocoa trade 2538; hardships and rebellion (1865) 447; horse-drawn trams in *1450*; independence of 2544–5; labour movements 2544; Maroons of 437, 458, *458–9*; mass-baptism of slaves in *734*; most important colony (18th C.) 434; new capital, Kingston 429; plantation life 454; post-slavery 446; reforms 2542; reprisals on (1865) 447; rioting (1865) 2523; Royal Commission on (1866) 448
James I, and American colonists charter 127; and Mughal Empire *146*; character and reign 125; *Counterblaste* against tobacco 132–3; Van Meer painting of *119*, *125*
James II *139*; and American colonies 137, 139; and Ireland 1601; at Battle of the Boyne 1604
Jameson, Dr. Leander Starr *1365*; and invasion of Matabeleland 1354; and Lobengula 1353; and Transvaal expedition 1364–9, 2046; character 1353; declares war on Matabeles 1355–6, 1358; in prison *1367*; tomb of *1372*; trial of 1370
Jameson, Sam (in Transvaal) 1364, 1365
Jameson's Raid on Transvaal 1364–71, *1371*; and British government 1371; and Cecil Rhodes 1364; and Paul Kruger 1370; and Smuts 2046; and *uitlanders* 1365; and World War I 1364, 1366; charge at Krugersdorp 1366, *1366*; Committee of Inquiry 1370–1; defeat of 1366, *1367*, 1369; entry into Transvaal 1368
Jamestown, capital of St. Helena, in 17th C. *651*; in 18th C. *652*; storm at *654–5*
Jamestown, Virginia, and tobacco 127; military rule 127; new colonists (1609) 116; settlement (1607) 114, 115
Jane's Fighting Ships, lists Victoria's Navy 27
Japan, alliance with Britain (1902) 1635; and Indian National Army 2302; and Opium War 588; and United States 2668–9; British treaty ends (1923) 2668; defeats China (19th C.) 1417; moves towards Nazi Germany 2677; occupies Manchuria 2677; pan-Asian ambition 2677; relationship with the West (1920s) 2671; treaty with Britain (1902) 2662; war with Russia (1904–5) 1344, 1635 (see also **Sino-Japanese War**)
Japan, in World War II 2118–23, 2162–3; and India 2300–1, 2302; Australia and 2160, *2160–1*, *2175*; Burma and 2162, 2166, 2168, 2170; fall of Singapore 2122, 2124–8; Hiroshima 2686; motives 2677–8
Japanese propaganda, World War II *2172–3*
Japanese troops, at fall of Singapore *2128*; in Shanghai *2673*
Jardine, Matheson and Company (opium traders) 582
Jardine, William (opium trader) 582
Jarma, Chief Rot 1034
Jat princes of India 1654–5
Java, and British 280; and Raffles 591, 596, 1683, 1702; annexed by East India Company 591; Bantam taken by Dutch (1682) 147; British expedition against 591; Dutch merchants at Bantam (1516) *145*; English merchants at Bantam (17th C.) 143; extension of British power into 590; garden in 597; handed back to Dutch 591; painting of Buitenzorg *1790*; Regent 596; rivers of *597*; under British rule 591; under Dutch rule 590–1
Javanese culture, architecture of *2472*; art and music 1683, 1702, *1702–3*
Javanese orchestra (*gamelan*) 1682, 1702; *saron* from *1702*
Javanese shadow puppets 1702, *1703*
Jawahir Singh (Chief Minister of Punjab) 527
Jefferson, Thomas 235; called Lexington an "accident" *252*; enlightened morality of *227*; greatest philosopher in the colonies *227*; on slavery 111, *452*
Jelel, Hashim, and Brunei Massacre 607
Jellicoe, Admiral Sir John, at Battle of Jutland 1818
Jenkin's Ear, War of 107
Jenkins, William, and Spanish fleet 107
Jenkinson, Anthony, travels (1558–9) 36, *43*
Jervis, Admiral Sir John (18th C.) 273; at Cape St. Vincent 396
Jerusalem, and Arab-Jewish War (1948) 2268; King David's Hotel shattered by bomb (1946) *2258*; taken by Allenby 2080, *2080–1*, 2082
Jesuits, and Maryland settlement 128
Jewish Agency, and Jewish refugees, World War II 2255; and Palestine 2262
Jewish Army, the (World War II) 2254
Jewish Brigade Group 2254
Jewish pioneers, in Palestine *2247*, *2252–3*
Jews, and Israel *2260–1*, 2268; and Palestine 2241–60, 2261–7
Jhansi, Indian Mutiny at 640–1
Jhansi, Rani of, and Indian Mutiny 640–1, 1656; killed 641
Jindan, Rani of Punjab 527
"Jingoism", and Boer War 1544–5; and European Empires 2479; and Kipling *907*; and music halls 922–4; and popular journalism 1459; in 1897 1293; origin of 898, 1305
"Jingo" songs 922–3, *923*, *924*
Jinnah, Muhammad Ali: and Congress 1921, 2301; and Gandhi 2304; and Nehru 2298, *2315*; and Pakistan 2310, 2313, 2411; and Pakistan Resolution 2298; and partition of India 2317; and Simla proposals 2304; and Urdu 2410; as ruler of Pakistan 2318, 2412; death of 2412; life of 1916, *2310–11*; photograph of *2305*; revived Muslim League 1932, 2298
Jodhpur, stone carvings at *380*
Jodhpur, Maharajah of *1663*; and polo 1675; jewels of 1674
Johannesburg, and gold-rush 1347, 1248, *1348–9*; and *uitlanders* 1350, 1364, 1365, *1368–9*; founding of 1346; in Rand Rebellion *2063*; Market Square (1890s) *2048*; "women and children letter" 1365
Johannesburg gold-rush 1346–50, *1348–9*
Johannesburg *uitlanders* 1350, 1364–9, 1370
John II of Portugal, and Treaty of Tordesillas 30
Johnson, Amy (pilot) 2038, *2040*; flights of 2040
Johnson, James (black Bishop) 738
Johnson, Richard (missionary) 733–5
Johnston, Sir Harry, and missionaries (19th C.) 752–3
Johnstone, Harry (botanist), in Nyasaland 1074
Johore, and Singapore 594; incorporated into Malay federation 604
Johur (Indian mass suicide) 1670
Jolly Roger (flag) *430*
Jonathan's Coffee House, and Stock Exchange 761
Jones, John Paul, and American Navy 259, *262–3*, 263
Jordan, and Britain and U.S.A. 2099; Hashemite monarchy 2099 (see also **Transjordan**)
Joubert, Piet *839*, *1591*; and invasion of Natal 1543; at Ladysmith 1546–7; character of 1570
Journalism, popular, and Empire wars 1457–84
Jousting (17th C. London), Van Meer painting of *120–1*
Jowett, Benjamin 900
Joyce, Ernest (polar explorer) 1717, 1718
Jubilee badges *4*
Jubilee Day, service at St. Paul's 2–4, *10–11*
Jubilee Parade 2–5, 8–11; and Irish contingent 1309–12; at St. Paul's *10–11*; colonial officers at *16*; Filoscope pictures of *8–9*; London street decorations *6*; sketches in popular press *2–3*
Jubilee Year of Victoria (1897) 1–28; and imperial fever in Britain 5, 12–17; and Imperialism 1293; and Indian princes 1656, *1656–7*; and signs of decay of Empire 1304–16; and Victoria 19–25; celebrations 1–11; song sheets of *13*; Spithead Review of Naval strength 26–8
Judicial systems (see **law**)
Jumna Canal, restored 381
Junagadh, and Federation of Indian states 1679; and Partition of India 2411
Jutland, Battle of 1818, *1818–19*, 1820

Kabenda Bay (haunt of slavers) *467*
Kabul, Bala Hissar at *1326–7*; British attack on (1839) 510; British destruction of 525; British occupation of 511–13; massacre of British mission (1879) 1324; revolt of 513–14; summer palace at *511*; terrible retreat from 514–25
Kabul, Retreat from 514, *515–21*, 524–5; contemporary account 522–3; terrible revenge 525–6
Kaffir Wars *814*, 815, *815*
Kain, "Cobber" (Battle of Britain pilot) 2103
Kalahari Desert, Bushmen in *481*, 482, 484; first White expedition to cross 704; Livingstone in 704; map of *494*; Smut's troops in 2056–7
Kali (Hindu goddess) 374, 374–5
Kamalia, Africa, sketch by Mungo Park *540*
Kamet Conquered (film) 2228
Kamil, Mustafa (Egyptian nationalist) 1935, 1936
Kamràsi, the Mugama of Bunyoro-Kitara 1025; and Baker 1030
Kandahar, Afghanistan, and British (1842) 525; Lord Robert's march to 1325–8, *1326–7*; siege of Ayub Khan 1324, 1326, 1328; taken by British (1839) 510
Kandyan Convention (1815) 945
Kandyan rebellion (1817) 945–6
Kandyan War (1803) 945
Kandy, Kingdom of 944–5, 946; chiefs of (in 1891) *952*; king of *944*, 945
Kano (Hausa city) 550, 556, *558–9*; taken by British 1119
Kansu troops, and Boxer Rebellion 1419
Karagwe, Kingdom of, Speke and Grant in 1024
Kariba Dam, building of *2444–5*; political implications 2444
Karikari, Kofi (Ashanti chief) 1099
Kasavubu (Congolese President) 2455
Kashmir, and Pakistan 2318; District Commissioner of *884*; Indian troops in *2414*; Indo-Pakistan war over 2421, 2424, *2424–5*; problem of 1679–70; sold to Hindu princeling by British 532; seized by India 2411–12; trade in jewels *155*
Kashmir, Maharajah of *2414*; celebration of Jubilee 1656
Kasim, Mir (Nawab of Bengal), and East India Company 310
Kassai, Prince of Tigre *1213*, 1214; and Charles Speedy 1230; and Napier 1231; retinue of warriors *1222*
Kassem, General Abdul, and Kuwait 2284, 2286–7
Katanga, Gamitto's expedition to 557
Katsina (Hausa city) 1120, and British 1119
Kaufmann, K. (Russian General) 1320, 1323
Kaunda, Kenneth, African Conference 2449; and Northern Rhodesia 2458; and Zambia 2459; description by Lord Brockway 2447; life of 2458
Kavanagh, Henry, and Lucknow in Indian Mutiny *637*, 638
Kay, Dr, account of siege of Ladysmith 1572–3, 1588, 1589
Kaye, J.W. (historian of Indian Mutiny) 635
Keane, General Sir John, and Army of the Indus 510; political Envoy to Kabul 510–11
Keate, Robert (Lieutenant Governor of Natal), and West Griqualand diamonds 802–3
Kedleston, Curzon family home *1628*
Keeling, William (17th C.), visits Mughal Emperor 45–6
Keeling Islands (see **Cocos Islands**)
Keffi, Magaji of 1119
Keigwin, Richard (Bombay rebel) 166
Kekewich, R.G., at Mafeking 1543, 1545–6, 1557; suicide of 1560
Kelly, Ned (bushranger) 1164–5, *1166*; armour of *1166*
Kemal, Mustafa (Turkish leader), at

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

Gallipoli 1842; takes Asia Minor 1885
Kemmendine, Burma, battles of 927
Kendall, Thomas (missionary to New Zealand) 675
Kent, Duke of (Victoria's father) 19
Kenya, and game hunting 1087; and Kenyatta 2402, *2403–7*; and Kikuyu 2382; and Mau-Mau 2390, 2391, 2391–9, 2400–2; and Uganda Railway 1084; becomes Kenya Colony 2383; British Protectorate proclaimed 1076; early history of 1086–7; "the happy valley" 1092; independence elections *2406*; independence day celebrations *2408*; independence of 2402; Kenya Limuru Hunt *2626*; life of White Kenyans 2389, *2389*; nationalist movements in 2386–7, 2388, 2401; native reserves in 2383; new parliament building *2401*; Parliamentary Sergeant-at-Arms *2626*; settlers in 1086, 1092; use of land problem 1092; white highlanders 2383; white settlement of 2382–3
Kenya African Democratic Union 2402
Kenya African National Union 2402
Kenya African Union 2388, 2390
Kenya Asians, expulsion of 2656; in London *2660*
Kenyan boy scouts *2037*
Kenyan Home Guard, and the Mau-Mau 2400
Kenyan tribes, life of *2384–5*
Kenyatta, Jomo *2403–7*; and Dinah Stock 2387, 2388; and K.C.A. 2386; and Kikuyu education 2386; and Koinange family 2388–90; and pan-Africanism 2387–8; asserts value of tribal life 2387; edits first African journal 2383; first Prime Minister of Kenya 2402; imprisonment 2390; in London 2383, 2386; in Nairobi 2383; marries Edna Clarke 2388; takes name "Jomo" 2387
Keppel, Augustus (18th C. Admiral) 258
Keppel, Captain Sir Henry *612*; and Borneo pirates 612
Kerr, James (Jamaican planter) 453–4
Kesari (Indian newspaper) 1906–7
Kesselring, and Malta in World War II 2154
Khaki Election, the 1560
Khalifa (Commander of the Dervishes) 1056; and slave-trade 1062; at Omdurman 1059
Khama, Chief of Ngwato 738
Khamba Jong, Tibet, British troops at 1334, *1335*
Khartoum (historical film) 2233, *2240*
Khartoum, relief of 1049; cartoon of *1051*; passage on the Nile 1050, *1050–1*; retaken 1062
Khartoum, siege of 1047–8; and Gordon 1046–8; medals from *1046*; paper money printed during *1047*; relief vessel *1049*
Khrisnarajah of Mysore 1672, *1673*
Khurd-Kabul Pass, in retreat from Kabul 523, 534
Khyber Pass, British troops in (1898) *1331*
Khyber Pass Railway, construction of 1235
Kibbutz (1929) *2247*
Kidd, Captain (privateer) 430, *431*
Kikuyu Central Association, and Kenyatta 2386–7, 2388; divisions of 2386; formed 2383
Kikuyu people, and female circumcision 2386; and Kenyatta 2386, 2387; and the Mau-Mau 2390, 2392–9, 2400; and Uganda railway 2382; first vernacular journal 2383; history of 1092, 2382, 2402; native life of *2384–5*; native reserves for 2383; ripe for revolution 2388
Kildare, House of, and history of Ireland 1599
Kilkenny, Statutes of 1598–9
Kimberley, diamond town 788, *789*, 807; in Boer War 1543, 1546; map of *1544*; relief column for 1545; relief of 1560; siege of 1544, *1573*
Kimberley Big Hole 788, 790, 797, 800, *801*, *809*, *1255*
Kimberley Central Diamond Mining Company 799, 811–12
Kimberley Club *810*, 811
Kimberley Diamond 800
Kimberley Mine 787, 788, *790–1*, 793; crater of 795; cross-section of *794*; diggers at *792–3*; discovery of blue ground 808–9; equipment at *796–7*, 797; ownership of *799*, 809, 811; struggle for control of *799*
King, John (Australian explorer) *1198*; and Melbourne expedition 1196–7, 1198, *1198–203*, 1200, 1202
King, Mackensie (Prime Minister of Canada) 1885; and British Government 1898; and World War II 2102
King, William (see **Kingi**, Wiremu)
King Billy (last Tasmanian man) 1136, *1137*, 1172, *1172*
"**King Coffee**" (see **Karikari**, Kofi; Ashanti chief)
Kingi, Wiremu, and Maori Wars 688–9
King's African Rifles, in Burma *2166–7*
Kingsley, Charles, and the West Indies 2522
Kingsley, Mary, and Mary Slessor 1780; in Nigeria 1774; West African explorer 1776; work in West Africa 1792
King Solomon's Mines, Sir H. Rider Haggard (1885) 919, 1519, 1522
King's Road, approach to Magdala 1215
Kingston, Jamaica *435*; built 429; history of 434
King William's War, in Canada 174
Kipling, Rudyard 906, *906*, 919, 921, *1304*, *1529*; and Boy Scout movement 919; and Imperialism 746, 910, 1529, 1532; and the Grand Trunk Road 1245; ballads of 1529; concept of the Law 1529; doubts of Empire 1304–5, 1316; house of 907; life and writings of 1529–32; quasi-religious morality of 899; *Recessional* 1304; *The Light That Failed* 1471; war correspondents and 1458, 1477
Kirk, Sir John, and African slave-trade 722; and Livingstone 713–15, 716; on Zambesi expedition 713–14
Kitchener of Khartoum, Lord Herbert 958, *1059*; and Arab revolt 2077, 2078; and Boer War 1557, 1566, 1567, 1582; and British Army in India 979; and Curzon in India 1649–50, *1651*; and East Africa 1074; and Khedive Abbas 1934; and Marchand 1063; and railway in desert 1076, 1257; and relief of Khartoum 1048; and Sudan expedition 1062; and war correspondents 1481, 1484; as a military commander 959; as a Victorian hero 960; as Governor-General of Sudan 1064; as ruler of Egypt 1936–8, *1939*; at Delhi Durbar *1641*; attack on Omdurman 1056, 1059, *1058–9*; first visit to Egypt 1042; cartoon of, in Boer War *2560*; in Cyprus *1254*
Kitchener's army *1056–7*, 1062
Klipdrift Republic 802
Klondike gold-rush 860–8, *860–8*; and Mounties 1270, *1270*, 1285; and women 1782–3; certificate to mine at *864*; gold miners at *864–5*; map of routes to *862*
Klondikers, the 860, *861*; a lady *863*; at mine *864–5*; at Dawson 866, *866–7*; « in 1897 *864*
Knibb, James (missionary) 733, *734*
Knibb, William (Baptist missionary) *446*, 733, *734*
Knights of St. John (rulers of Malta) 2130; at Great Siege (1565) *2131*; expelled by Napoleon 2130; have Malta returned 2134–5
Knutsford, Lord, and Rhodes' African schemes 1352, 1353
Kodak, the 1132, *1132*; advertisement for *1132*
Kodok 1075 (see also **Fashoda**)
Koh-i-Noor diamond 506, *506*
Koinange, family of, and Kenyatta 2388, 2390
Kongoni, Livingstone's base camp at 714
Königsberg (cruiser), in World War I 1846, 1851, *1870–1*
Korda, Zoltan (film director) 2215–16, 2222, 2240
Korea, and Japan 2662
"**Koromantyn**" (escaped Gold Coast slaves) 437
Kowloon, Battle of 583–4
Krapf, Johann Ludwig (German missionary) 1010, *1010*
Krige, Sybella Margaretha, and Smuts 2045, 2046, *2047*, *2064*, 2064–5
Krishna dam 381
Kruger, Paul *1541*; and Boer War 1543; and British grievances 1542; and Jameson's Raid 1366, 1368–70; and Johannesburg gold-rush 1246; and Kaiser of Germany 1369–70, *1371*; and Smuts 2046; and *uitlanders* 1350, 1365, 1369–70; character 1346; flees to Holland 1567; in Boer Uprising 835, 840; portrait *1345*; Presidency of Transvaal 1346, 1351
Krugersdorp, battle of 1366, *1366*, 1369
Krumen tribe, and slavery 96
Kshattriya caste (India) *369*
Kuala Lumpur, description of 2609
Kuan, Chinese Admiral 586
Kuang-hsü, Emperor of China 1417
Kumar, Nand (Hindu conspirator) 318–20
Kumasi, Capital of Ashanti 1098; bones of human sacrifices at *1106–7*; loot from *1110–11*; road to and Ashanti War 1105; siege of 1110–11; taken by Wolseley 1106
Kumayli, Abyssinian expedition at *1221*
Kung, Prince of China 1415
Kuomintang (Chinese People's Party) 2667–8; and Chinese Communists 2671
Kuria Muria Islands, ceded to Britain (1854) 647
Kuruman, South Africa: and David Livingstone 702; Moffat's mission at *705*
Kut, Iraq, in World War I 2078, *2079*, 2082
Kutcherry (Indian local court) *382*
Kutchuk, Dr. Fazil (Turkish-Cypriot leader) 2596, *2596*, 2598
Kuwait, and oil 2283; British troops defend 2284, *2284–5*; Kuwait city *2284*; threatened by Iraq 2284, 2286–7
Kuwait, Sheikh of, and Lord Curzon 1635



Labouchère, Henry, and tourism 1131; connections with Baring family 1749
Labuan, island of, Brooke and the British annexation of 608, *613*; in 1867 646
Lady Alice (Stanley's boat) 723
Lady Nyassa (Livingstone's steamer) 714–15
Ladysmith, contemporary account of siege 1572; in Boer War 1543; map of *1544*; relief of 1559–60
Ladysmith, siege of 1543, 1544, 1546, 1547, 1577; contemporary account of 1570–2, 1572–3; photographs *1478–9*
Lahore, modern drainage system installed 1245; occupied by British (1846) 532
Lahore Durbar (1846) *1645*
Lagos Colony, and palm-oil trade 119
Laing, Gordon (African explorer), and Timbuktu 545; map of travels *539*
Laing's Nek, battle of 838
Laird, David (Lieutenant Governor of Canada), and Indian Treaty (1877) 1277–8, *1279*
Lakshmi Bai (see **Jhansi**, Rani of)
Lally, Comte Thomas de, in India *217*
Lambton, John (see **Durham**, Earl of)
Lampson, Sir Miles, and Farouk of Egypt 1942, 1943
Lancashire cotton mills 760, 762, 1376–7
Lancaster, Captain James *46*; and Cape of Good Hope route 45; and East Indies trade 142–3
Lancers, the, 9th and Lord Curzon 1639; 17th in Boer War *1552–3*; 17th regimental silver of *2005*
Lancers, the 21st, charge at Omdurman 1060, *1060–1*, 1480, 1481–4; full-dress helmet of *1064*
Land and Freedom Army (see **Mau-Mau**)
Lander, John (African explorer), *552*; map of travels *539*; travels 551–2
Lander, Richard (African explorer) *552*; journeys 550–2; map of travels *539*
Land of Hope and Glory 924, 1514
Landon, Letitia Elizabeth, and Maclean and Gold Coast 1098
Lanney, William (see "**King Billy**")
Lansdowne, Lord (Viceroy of India) *1491*
Larwood, Harold (cricketer) *1900*, 1902, *1902*
La Salle, Robert Chevalier de, and Canada 172–4
Laski, Professor, and African nationalists 2441, 2446
Lassetter, Harry (Australian gold-prospector) 1204
"**Lassetter's Lost Reef**" 1204
Latouche-Trevill, Admiral Louis 274
La Trobe, Charles (Lieutenant Governor of Victoria) 1157
Laud, Archbishop 126; and American colonies 134
Laurie, William F.B., and Burmese War 937
Laurier, Wilfred (Canadian French-speaking Premier) 859, 868
Lausanne Treaty 1887, 2579
La Verandrye, Pierre (French Canadian frontierman) 175
Law, English law, and slavery 450, 453–7; overseas practice 2609; Privy Council Judicial Committee 1430; Indian 282–3, 318, 325, 1510; of Empire 26–7; of New South Wales 254
Lawrence, Colonel Alexander, in India 1764
Lawrence family, and India 1764
Lawrence, George, career in India 1764
Lawrence, Lord John *1489*; and Abyssinian expedition 1211; and Indian Mutiny in the Punjab 630, 1764; and siege of Delhi 631; as Viceroy of India 1507, 1764
Lawrence, Major Stringer, Indian

army founded by 198
Lawrence, Sir Henry *526*; and Corps of Guides 526; and Indian Mutiny 631, 1764; at Lahore *526*, *1645*; at Lucknow 637, 1764; at Udaipur Durbar *1647*; dies at Lucknow 537
Lawrence of Arabia, and Allenby 2080; and Arab Revolt 2082, *2083–9*; and Arabs 2082; and Arab states after World War I 2090–100; and Churchill 2097; and Feisal 2082, 2088, *2088–9*; and Hashemite chiefs at Jedda 2081–2; Aqaba capture 2082, 2083, *2086–7*; at Cairo Conference *2092*; character 2081; death of 2074; early career of 2079; in Arab dress *2084*; in Iraq 2078; life of 2094, *2094–5*; myth of 2074, 2083; on Hejaz railway raids 2082, 2083, *2084–5*
Lawrence of Arabia (film), 2238, *2239*
Laws, Dr. Robert (Scottish missionary) 737
Lawson, William, and Australian exploration 1178
League of Nations, and British Dominions 1883; and mandate system 2018; and Smuts 2060; San Remia decisions (1920) 2090
Learmonth, Elizabeth 1236 (see also **Cotton**, Mrs. Elizabeth)
Ledyard, John (explorer) 539
Lee, Fort, attack on (*1776*) *261*
Lee-Enfield repeating rifle *970–1*
Leeds (England), in 1880 *1396*
Leeds, William (16th C.), and Orient trade 45
Lehzen, Fräulein (Victoria's governess) *21*
Leicestershire Regiment, in Boer War *1583*
Leichhardt, Ludwig (German botanist) 1162; and exploration of Australia 1194–5; botanical collection of 1195; expedition to Arnhem Land 1194–5; disappeared-forever 1195; routes of *1179*
Leisler, Jacob (17th C. New York rebel) 139
Leiter, Mary (see **Curzon**, Lady)
Lemass, Sean, Eire leader 2508; picture *2508*
Lendy, Captain Charles, and Matabeles 1354
Leopold II, King of Belgium: and Congo atrocities *2482*, 2484; and Congo Free State 2478, 2480; and Stanley 728; claim to Congo 1068
Leopold, Prince (son of Victoria) *21*; at Oxford *1757*
Levant Company (see **Merchant Adventurers**)
Lexington, Battle of (*1775*) 246, *246*, 251, 252
Lhasa, **Tibet**, British invasion of (1905) *1340–1*, *1343*; mystery of 1332
Liaqat Ali Khan, Pakistan premier 2412; photograph of *2415*
Liberia, founding of 454
Life Guards, regimental silver of *2005*
Life of a Soldier, The, W. Heath *956–7*
"Limey" (British seaman) 292
Lindt, J.W., photographs of New Guinea 2342
Linlithgow, Lord (Viceroy of India) *1491*, 2298–9; leaves India 2304
Linlithgow Offer, and status of India 2299
Linnean Society, London, founding of 539
Linnet (anti-slavery patrol ship) *465*, *466–7*, *468*, *470*
Lin Tse-hsü (Chinese civil servant) 580, 588; and Canton marines 584; attempts to suppress opium trade 582–3; dismissal of 586
Linyanti, and Livingstone 706
Lipton's tea 950; in Ceylon *950*
Lipton, Sir Thomas (millionaire Glasgow grocer) 947, *951*, 952; and Ceylon tea 950; estates in Ceylon 948
Lisle, David (slave owner) 453–4
Literature, and Imperialism 1513–40
Little Big Horn, battle of; aftermath for Sioux 1276–7
Liverpool, and slave-trade 107–10; merchants and Nigeria 1112
Liverpool and Manchester Railway 1392, 1395
Livery Companies (19th C.) 773
Lives of a Bengal Lancer (film) *2214*, *2220–1*
Livingstone, Charles, on Zambesi expedition 713
Livingstone, David 701, *702*; and Baines 1466; and Lake Nyasa 714; and Lake Tanganyika 708; and London Missionary Society 702–4, 712; and Makololo 705–6; and Ngami 704–5; and slave-trade 706, 715–16, 1072; and Stanley 708, *708–9*, 716; and the Nile *711*, *716*; and Yao slavers *714*; body carried to coast *711*, *711*; Burton-Speke Nile sources controversy 1010; consular status of 733; crossing Central Africa 706; death in Africa *711*, *710–11*, *716*; equipment of *704*; family difficulties 704–6; first African trip 703, *703*; house born in *702*; in South Africa *702*; journey to Luandra of 706; journey to Great Lakes 715; malaria and 705; map of explorations *707*; marriage of 704; *Missionary Travels and Researches* 556–7, 706, *712*, *716*; qualities as an explorer 703–4; reception in London 712; satirical view of "Dr. Myth" *717–21*; schemes for Africa *712*; Zambesi expedition 705–6, 713–14, *713*, 715, 716; Zambesi camp of *715*; Westminster Abbey and *1292*
Livingstone, Mary (nee Moffat) *704*; died 714; in Africa 704–5, 713
Livingstone, Nyasaland 737
Lloyd, Edward, from coffee house to Register 151
Lloyd, Lord, as High Commissioner of Egypt 1940–1
Lloyd, Marie (actress) *1310*
Lloyd George, David, and Chanak Crisis 1887; and Boer War 1564, 1567; and division of Arab states (1919) 2090; and Dominions 1883, 1885; and Egypt (1919) 1939–40; and Imperial War Cabinet 1882–3; and Ireland 1883–5, 1886, 2494–6; and Smuts 2053, 2060, 2061; and War Cabinet 1652; and World War I 1825, 1847; and Zionism 2244
Lloyd's of London (19th C.) 773
Lobengula, King of Matabeles *1350*, *1351*; and Dr. Jameson 1353; and Pioneer Column 1353–4; and Rhodes' ambitions 1351–2, 1353; and Thomas Baines 1468; appeals to Queen Victoria 1354; attempts to avoid war 1355; character 1351; death of 1356; flight of 1355–6
Loch, Sir Henry (Cape Commissioner), and Matabeles 1355; and Transvaal 1364
Locke, John (philosopher) 128; influence in America 227; *Treatise on Civil Government* 453
Lockerell, Sir Charles (English nabob), house of *311*
Lockwood, John, and Osborne House *918*
Lok, Michael, and Cathay Company 38–9
Lombe, John, and first British factory 1376
London, and communications 2906; and death of Nelson 418; and jingoism 1293; and Londonderry 1600, *1601*; and relief of Mafeking 1560; Bishop of (1620) *119*; bombing in World War II *2105*, *2107*, 2162; celebration of end of Boer War 1596; coffee houses (17th C.) *150–1*, 151; criminals in (18th C.) 3389; Fleet Street (1897) *1296*; immigrants in *2654–6*; in Elizabethan times *69*; Jubilee Day 1897; markets and docks, Victorian *1300–1*; Naughty Nineties music hall *1310–11*; Pilgrim's London 118, 120, 122, 125; population, late-Victorian 1295; poverty in (19th C.) *1302–3*; Saturday's Club in (18th C.) 534; social season *1306–7*; street photographer, Victorian *1298–9*; the City 1291; the new Rome *1290–3*, *1294–1303*; the Strand (1890) *1294*; traces of Empire 2623; Van Meer water-colours of (c. 1620) *118–25*; V.E. Day celebrations *2184*; Victorian public buildings 1290–1, 1296, *1296–7*
London Agreement (Cyprus) 2596
London Bridge (1620) *119*
London Conference (on Canada 1866) 847
Londonderry, and City of London 1600; and Ulster Unionists (1912) *1620*; barricades (1969) *2511*; Bloody Sunday 2516, *2516*; Protestant settlers in 1600, *1601*; siege by James II 1601; violence (1969) 2512
London docks, in late-Victorian times *1301*; strike (1899) 1171
London Female Emigration Society 1398
London Missionary Society (L.M.S.), and Cecil Rhodes 737–8; and Livingstone 702–4, 712; and New Guinea 2335, *2335*; and Pacific islands 736, 2328; founding of 731; group sent to Tahiti (1797) 648, 731, 2328; in China 2666; pictures of work of *739*
London money market, 1870s onwards *773–4*; centre of Empire 1291; early 19th C. 760–1, 772
London police, in Anguilla *2645*
London Resolutions, the
London School of Economics, and African nationalism 2441
London Scotsman (journal) 1462
London's Fire Brigade (19th C.) *1298*
London Zoo, and Raffles 600, 602; founded (1825) 602
Lord of the Isles (railway engine) 1374
Lost Fitzgerald Patrol (Mounties) 1288
Lost Patrol, The (film) *2214*, *2215*
Louis Bonaparte, Prince Imperial, killed in Zulu Wars 821, 828, *828–9*
Louisbourg, building of 175; capture by Britain (1745) 175; *174–5*, falls to British (1758) 179; regained by French 175; strengthened 176
Louise, Princess (daughter of Queen Victoria) *21*
Louisiana, and French Acadians 176
L'Ouverture, Toussaint (black patriot) 2542
Low, David (cartoonist) 2044
Low, Hugh (resident in Perak), and British rule in Malaya 603–4
Lowestoft, day-tripper at (19th C.) *1146*
Lualaba River, and Livingstone 716; and Stanley 723
Luandra, and Livingstone 706
Luangwa, Valley of, and Livingstone 716
Luapula River, and Livingstone 716
Lucas, Captain (at Trafalgar) 413–14
Lucknow, and corruption 324; and Indian Mutiny 631, 640; British cavalry charge at relief of *638–9*; British family fleeing from *642*; map of after Mutiny 620; relief of 638; siege of 637, *643*, 1461–2
Ludd, Ned (stocking-maker) 1393
Luddite movement 1393
Luftwaffe, and Battle of Britain 2103, 2106; ME 109 fighter *2106*
Lugard, Lord Frederick, and Dame Perham 1792; and "dual mandate" 1085, 1456; and Flora Shaw 1792; and French in Niger area 1114; and indirect rule 1119, 2346; and Mary Kingsley 1792; and public school tradition 1455; as High Commissioner of Northern Nigeria 1114; *Dual Mandate in British Tropical Africa* 1456; Governor of Nigeria 921, 1113, *1113*, 1120; resigned 1120; subdues emirates of Kano, Sokoto, Katsina and Zaria 119
Lumumba, Patrice, and Congo 2455; all-Africa Conference 2449
Lunatic Line, The (see **Uganda Railway**)
Lunn, Henry (continental tour operator) 1124
Luo tribe, and Kenya 2401
Lusitania 1148
Lusson, Sieur de (North American colonist) 170
Lynch, Jack (Eire Premier) 2519
Lyon, George Francis (explorer) 545, *545*; *Narrative of Travels in North Africa* 545; sketches of Mourzouk *545*
Lyra Heroica (anthology of poems for boys) 919
Lyttelton, General Sir Neville, memories of Army life 1991–2
Lytton, Lord (Viceroy of India) 875, *875*, 1320, 1322, *1490*; and Afghan Wars 1510; and Empress of India 1498, *1499*; as Secretary of State 1434; portrait *1498*

Mabruki, Mymyi (African bearer) 1014, 1024
Macarthur, John (founder of Australian wool industry) 353, 760; aristocratic ideal of 355; clash with Bligh 353–4
MacArthur, J.S. (mining engineer) 1254–5, 1350
Macarthy, Sir Charles, and Ashanti 1098–9, 1100
Macartney, Lord George, cartoon of *566*; mission to China (1793) 562–3, 565–6, 568, *564–9*
McCaughey, Sir Samuel (Australian sheep-owner) 1163
Macaulay, Herbert (Nigerian democrat) 2441
Macaulay, Thomas Babington (historian), and East India Company 733; and Indian legal system 382–3, 1430; on Black Hole of Calcutta 208; on investment overseas 761; on nabobs 310
MacDonald, Alexander, and Belize 1978–80; and British Honduras 1978
MacDonald, Sir Claud, and Boxer rebellion 1418–19; in Peking 1418
MacDonald, Ramsay, and George V 2038–9
MacDonald, Malcolm, and Palestine (1939) 2253
Macdonald, Sir John Alexander (first

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

Dominion of Canada Premier) 845, *846*, 847; and British American League 843; and Canadian Pacific Railway 856–7, 859; and Confederation of Canada 846; and Métis rebellions 848–9, 856, 858; and Mounties 1263; and Pacific Scandal 856; last election campaign 859
McDougall (Bishop of Borneo) 747
McDougall, William (Canadian Minister of Works 19th C.) 847–8
MacDougall, Reverend John (missionary) 1266
McGee, D'Arcy (Canadian confederationalist) 845
MacGregor, Sir William, reforms in Fiji and New Guinea 2346
McHenry, James (railway builder) 772
McIlwraith, Sir Thomas (Queensland Premier), and New Guinea 2337, 2338
MacKay, Alexander (missionary) 1036
McKay, Donald (American clipper designer) 758
McKenzie, Daniel Tremendous 992
Mackenzie, Bishop C.F., in Africa *714*, 747
Mackenzie, John (missionary) 738
Mackenzie, William Lyon (Canadian reformer) 188
Mackinder, Sir Halford, geopolitics of 906
Mackinnon, William (shipping magnate) 763, 774, 1074, 1076
Maclean, Captain George (Governor of Gold Coast) 1098
Macleod, Iain, and Kenya 2398, 2402; and Lord Brockway 2447; and Nyasaland 2458, 2459
Macleod, James F. (second Commissioner of Mounties) 1265–6, *1265*; and Indian treaty 1278; and Sioux Indians 1277
Macleod, Fort (Canada) 1266
McMahon, Sir Henry, and Arab revolt 2077–8
MacMichael, Sir Harold, as High Commissioner of Palestine 2253, 2254–5
Macmillan, Harold, and Cyprus 2595; and Kenya 2402; on Cyprus 2584; "Wind of Change" speech 2438, *2438*
MacMurrough, Dermot (King of Leinster) 1598
Mcnaghten, Sir William (Political Officer in India) *509*; and invasion of Sind and Afghanistan 509, 510; and occupation of Kabul 511, 512, 513; character 508; death 514
MacNeill, Eoin (Irish leader) 1624
Macpherson, Sir John, and Nigerian constitution 2454
Macquarie, Lachlan (Governor of New South Wales) 354; lenient convict policy 354; reforms 354
Madox-Brown, Ford, painting of emigrants to Australia *1150*
Madras, and fall of Calcutta 209; and Partition of India 2417; attacked by Mysore 320; bombarded by French (1746) 198; English in 156, 166, 167, 197, 200; French attempt to capture 217; government of 1632; in early 19th C. 366; map of after Mutiny *620*
Madras Army, reorganized after Mutiny 644
Madrid, Treaty of (1670) 429
Mafeking, and Boer War 1542–3, 1546, 1557; banknotes printed during siege of *1555*; British response to relief of 1560; map of *1544*; siege of 1544
Mafeking, Relief of, British response to 1558–9, 1560
Magdala, fortress of 1208, *1217*; church where Theodore is buried *1229*; fall of 1224–5
Magersfontein, battle of 1554, 1555
Magomero, the, and Livingstone 714
Magyar, Laszlo (Hungarian explorer) 706
Mahan, Admiral (American naval historian), on British sea-power 27
Mahdi of Sudan, the 1044, 1045; and Gordon 1047; and Khartoum 1048, 1052; and Kitchener *1059*; death of 1062
Mahdists, uprising (1906) 1120
Mail, and air mail 2209, 2210–12; and Colonial office 2203; and Cook's tours 1140; and shipping routes 2186; and Suez Canal 2202; and telegraph 2208–9; and tourism 1140; coaches 2192, *2190*; colonial postal services 2198, *2198–9*, 2200, *2200–1*; English postal system *2189–91*; in early New Zealand *695*; New Zealand routes 2202–3; preprinted mail 1444, *1444*; routes to Australia 2188; routes to India 2188, *2194–5*, 2195; steam shipping lines 2196, *2196–7*; stone "post-box" at Cape *478*; Victorian envelopes 2192, *2192–3*
Mail-coaches, *2190*, 2191
Mail run, Atlantic (1803) *2187*
Mail-van, steam-powered *2199*
Maine, and Sir Fernando Gorges 134 (see also **America**, North; **Thirteen Colonies**)
Maitland, "King Tom", as Governor of Malta 2135, *2135*, 2137
Maiwand, battle of 1324
Majuba Hill, battle of 836, *836–7*; cartoon of defeat at *839*
Makarios, Archbishop, and Cyprus constitution 2597; and E.O.K.A. 2584; and independence of Cyprus 2596, *2596*; character 2598; deportation 2585; early life 2583; in Athens 2595; pictures *2584*, *2586*
Makololo country, and Livingstone 705–6, *714*
Malabar coast, and Portuguese expansion (16th C.) 30; pirates of 201
Malacca, and British (1807) 590–1; map of (1635) *591*; trade in (1825) 603
Malan, Daniel F. (South African nationalist) 2064, *2065*, 2066, 2067, 2072; and Apartheid 2438
Malan, "Sailor" (Battle of Britain pilot) 2103, *2105*
Malaria *1094*, 1094; and West Africa 1095
Malawi, and Banda 2459; birth of nation 2459; choice of name 2457 (see also **Nyasaland**)
Malawi Congress Party 2458
Malaya, and British colonial rule 603; and Japanese, World War II 2118–23; and Perak War 603; and T.S. Raffles 589–94; and rubber boom 604–5; amnesty leaflets *2685*; British rubber plantation in Emergency *2679–81*; Communist Guerillas 2686–7, 2680, 2682, 2684; demonstration against Sukarno *2687*; Emergency 2686; Federation of States 604; history of British in 2662; Independence 2688; Indonesian Paratrooper in *2686*; jungle war in *2684*, *2685*; postal service *2198*, *2201*; rubber plantation 2662; terrain 590; terrorists (1951) *2682*
Malayan Civil Service 2662
Malay people 590
Malcolm, John "Boy" (Governor of Bombay) 383; and 19th C. Indian reform 336, 371
Malinowski, Bronislaw, and Kenyatta 2387
Mallory, George Leigh, death of 2372, 2376; on Everest expeditions 2362, *2363*, 2371, *2371*, 2372, *2372*, 2375, 2376
Malta, air attacks from Italy 2139–40; air defences 2139, *2143*; and British 274, 280, 648, 2136–8; and Mussolini 2138; and Knights of St. John 2130–3; and Napoleon and Nelson 2130–5; as base for attack 2140–1, 2149, 2156; becomes Crown Colony 2135; blockade by Axis 2151, 2155–6; bombing of *2146–7*, 2147, 2155–6; Church crisis (1930) 2137; commerce of 2136; early history 2130; economy of 2135; fortification of 2140; George Cross for 2152, *2152–3*, 2155; in World War II 2138–41, *2142–53*, 2154–6; language controversy 2137–8; legal system 1430; photograph (1860) *2139*; social life 2136; strategic significance 2135–6, 2140–1; surrender of Italian fleet at 2156, *2156*; threat of invasion (World War II) 2154–5
Malta's Great Siege (1565) 2130, *2131*
Maltese, and Knights of St. John 2130; and Napoleon 2130–1; and Nelson 2131, 2134; awarded George Cross *2152–3*, 2155; desire for British rule 2134; humour of 2139; in World War II 2139–41, *2142–53*; language controversy 2137–8; starvation under Axis blockade *2151*, 2155–6; under bombing, World War II 2144, *2144–5*, 2154
Maltese language controversy 2137–8
Malthus, Thomas (economist), and Haileybury College 1437; and population 1397
Malwa opium 573
Manchester, England, influence of (19th C.) 762, 772
Manchester Examiner, and East India Company 772
Manchester to Liverpool Railway (world's first regular passenger line) 1123
Manchu dynasty, in China, and Taipings 1408
Mandalay, British occupied (1885) 940; British officers auction *objets d'art* in *943*; dacoits set fire to (1886) 940; Golden Palace at *943*; mummers at *942*; royal garden at *938–9*; under British rule *942–3*
Mandalay, Palace of, Grand Throne Room of *1511*
Mandara, Sultan's Army of 548, *548–9*
Mandate system 2242; and British Empire 1883; and Imperialism 2481; post World War I 2018
Mandingo tribe, and slavery 96
Manekshaw, Field-Marshal, and Bangladesh 2436
Mangal Pande, and Indian Mutiny 619–21
Mangareva, Pacific island, sculpted head from *1708*
Maniapoto, Rewi (Maori chief) 689–91
Manipur, and Treaty of Yandobo 936
Manitoba, and the Métis 857; founding of *186–7*; history of 842, 856
Manley, Norman (Jamaican nationalist) 2544
Mansfield, Lord (Lord Chief Justice), and abolitionists 454, 457
Maori art *1704–5*
Maori canoes 299; attack Dutch ships (1642) *673*; for war *680–1*
Maori Councils 700
Maori Culture, architecture 678, *678*; chiefs 298, 685; in 1820s 675; electorates (1867) 691; fort (pa), stormed by British troops *688*, 689; taboos 675; tattoo patterns *298–9*, 676; tribal warfare 675; warriors 680, *680–1*; women *678*; village 682, *682–3*
Maori Parliament 700
Maoris of New Zealand, and "land sharks" 687; and British settlers (1830s) 684–5; and Captain Cook 674; and missionaries 675, 684–6, 732, 747, 754; and Governor Grey's reforms 686; as fighters in World War II 2109; attacks on settlers (1840s) 686; and World War I 1842; cannibalism of 292; chiefs *298*, *685*; Cook's records of 298, 299; decline of civilization of 691; early relations with Europeans 675; fishing *296*; in mid-19th C. *686*; Grey's "Maori policy" 689; history of 674; life of 674, 678–83; movement for self-government 700; on North and South Islands 674; paintings by Angas (1846) *677–83*; *pai marire* 691; rise of nationalism amongst 688; unwilling to adapt 700; Treaty of Waitangi and 684–5; trouble with Wakefield's settlers 685; trouble over land laws 686–7; wars with British 688–91; warriors of 680, *680–1*; Young Maori Party 700
Maori Wars 689–91, *690*, 698; causes of 688; cost of 744; Orakau battle 689; Teranaki campaign 689
Mao Tse-tung, early years 2671
Mapai Party, the 2262
Marais, Pieter J. (Boer mineralogist) 802
Marathas, and Clive of India 200, 201; and the French 224; and the Mughal Empire 158–9, 310, 317, 320; and Pindaris 336; and Skinner 330–1; Confederacy of 366; defeat by Wellington 334; founding of states of 1655; in captivity *3314*; wars 320, 336
Marchand, Captain Jean-Baptiste, and Kitchener 1063; and the Nile 1062; at Fashoda 1063, 1075; bid to seize Upper Nile for France *1063*
Marconi, Guglielmo, invention of wireless telegraph 2208
Marco Polo 284–5
Maria Theresa thalers 1780; and preparation for Abyssinian expedition 1211; currency accepted in Abyssinia *1212*
Marico River, Battle of (Afrikaners and Matabeles) 504
Marie, Queen of Rumania (granddaughter of Victoria) *25*
Marines, Royal, evacuation from Aden 2292; in Aden *2290*; in Kuwait *2285*, 2287
Maritime Conference of Canada 844–5
Maritime Peace, Treaty of (Arabia) 2273
Maritime Provinces of Canada 841; and federation of Canada 845
Maritz, Gerrit (Voortrekker) 495
Maritz, Colonel Salomon (South African), and Smuts 2052; and 1914 officers' rising 2053
Markham, Sir Clements (President of Royal Geographical Society), and polar exploration 1714; and Scott 1715, 1717
Marlowe, on "honour" 40
Ma Robert (Livingstone's steamer) 713–14
Maroons of Jamaica 437; uprisings of 458, *458–9*, 474
Marquesas, the 292
Marrianne North Gallery, at Kew Gardens *1789*
Mars (British ship at Trafalgar) 416
Marsden, Samuel (missionary), life and work with Maoris 675, 732, 735
Marsh, Charles (Madras barrister), and missionaries in India 733
Marsh, Edward (Colonial Secretary) 1440
Marshman, Joshua (missionary) 733
Martini-Henry (breech-loading rifle) *971*
Martinique, and Napoleonic Wars 661–2; Anglo-French clashes 272, 274, 437
Mary, Queen (wife of George V) 2018, *2031*
Maryland, and Catholics 128; colonization of 128
Maryland Assembly (1649) 128
Mary, Queen of England ("Bloody Mary") *65*

Mary Queen of Scots, and James I 125; execution 67, *67*; portrait *67*; supported by Philip of Spain 61, 67
Masai tribe, in Kenya 1092, 2382–3
Mashona people, and South Africa Company 1353, 1354; in Matabeleland 1351–6; rebellion 1356, 1362
Massachusetts, and Charles II 137; and the Intolerable Acts 240–1; relations with Indians 134; religious dissidents 136; settlement of 134
Massachusetts Bay Company 134
Massachusetts Circular Letter, of S. Adams 238
Matabeleland, conquest of 1350–6, 1357–63; and Cecil Rhodes 1350; and European interests in Africa 1350; and Mashona tribe 1351; and Shangani Patrol 1356; and South Africa Company 1352–3; founding of 1351; invasion of Pioneer Column 1354, 1358–9; Matabele Rebellion 1356, *1362–3*; sketch of Bulawayo *1350*; renamed Rhodesia 1356; war with British 1355–6
Matabele people, and Afrikaners in Transvaal 504; and Thomas Baines 1468; and Zulus 496; map showing territory (1830s) *494*; paintings of *1468*
Matabele Rebellion 1356, 1362, *1362–3*; sketches of *1472–5*
Matabele Warriors 1351, 1352, *1360*; and Shangani Patrol 1356; in war with British 1355; raids on Rhodes' settlers 1354
Mather, Cotton (Boston divine), and Canada 174; and witch-hunts *134*, 135
Mather, Increase, and Salem witch-hunts 135
Matto Grosso, Brazil, exploration by Fawcett 2361
Mau (Samoan nationalists) 2350
Maud, Queen of Norway (granddaughter of Victoria) *25*
Maude, Lieutenant-General F.S., in World War I 1846
Mau-Mau, destruction of 2400–1; oathing 2390, 2392, 2393; Operation Anvil 2398, *2398–9*; origins and growth 1092, 2390; photographs of *2392–9*; terrorism of *2391*
Maung Ok (Governor of Rangoon) 936–7
Mauritius, and sugar trade 476; and Tiger of Mysore 224; Anglo-French battles for *656*; history and population of 656; legal system of 1430; origins of 656; railway men's cap from *1448*; taken by British (1810) 648
Maury, Reverend James 228
Mauser rifle, in Boer War 1578, *1584*
Mawson, Douglas (Antarctic explorer) 1717, 1718; exploration of Antarctic 1736
Maxim, Hiram (American inventor) 976
Maxim gun 976, *976*; in Boer War 1578
Maxwell, William (Governor of the Gold Coast) 1110
***Mayflower* and the Pilgrims** *113*, 114, 134
Mayflower Compact, and early American self-government 114
Mayo, Lord (Governor-General of India) *1489*, 1507; and Sher Ali (Amir of Afghanistan) *1507*
Mboya, Tom, and Kenyatta 2402; and Kenyatta in prison *2405*; at all-African Conference 2449; describes Kenyatta 2406; Kenyan nationalist 2401
Mbweni people, Zanzibar 1776
Meath, Earl of, and Empire Day 924
Mecca, and Hussein 2076–7; and Richard Burton 2354; Doughty's Haj pilgrimage to 2354–5; pilgrims at *2076*
Medals, of British Empire *2026–9*
Medina, Malta, and Napoleon 2130
Medina Sidonia, Duke of *77*; and attack on Cadiz (1596) 84; and Spanish Armada 70, 71, 72, 73, 82–3
Mediterranean fleet (World War II), at low ebb (1941) 2118, 2122; losses at Crete 2109
Mediterranean islands, chart of British ownership of *672*
Mediterranean Sea, and battle of Crete 2109; and Malta in World War II 2139–41, 2154–6; British interest in (19th C.) 1038; in World War II (map) *2141*; strategic importance of Malta 2135–6
Meerut, and Indian Mutiny *620*, 621–2
Mehemet Ali (Egyptian ruler) 2188
Meikle, Andrew, mechanical thresher of 1393
Melanesi, and missionaries 736, 2329; and blackbirding 2330, 2331
Melanesians, a Pacific people 287
Melbourne 355; and gold-rush *1154*, 1160, *1160–1*; Exhibition Hall *1173*; in 1850s 1152; in 1861 *1170*; International Exhibition at (1879) 1167; life in 19th C. 1167
Melbourne expedition 1195–7, *1198–203*; disaster 1197
Melbourne, Lord, at Victoria's first Privy Council *20*; riding with Victoria *20*
Mellidon (slave pirate ship) 470, *470–1*
Melvill, Teignmouth, at Rorke's Drift 825, *825*
Melville, Lord (First Lord of the Admiralty), and steamships 996
Memoirs of an Unconventional Soldier 964
Mendana, Alvara de, Pacific exploration 2326
Men of Two Worlds (film) 2233, *2233*
Menzies, Robert (Australian Premier), and Suez crisis 1949; and World War II 2102, 2121
Mercer, Colonel (Virginia Stamp Master), resignation of 236
Merchant Adventurers Company, formation 33; Merchants of Levant coat of arms *37*; Merchants of Levant (Levant Company) 44–5, 70; Merchants of Russia (Muscovy Company) coat of arms *37*; nicknamed "Muscovy Company" 36; search for route to China 33–6
Merchant-bankers, British (19th C.) 761, 772–3
Merchant-banking houses, famous (19th C.) 772
Merchant Navy, British, and Royal Navy 982; and 19th C. inventions in shipping 986; and 19th C. trade 763
Meredith, Owen 875 (see also **Lytton**, Lord)
Mereweather, Colonel William (political agent in Aden) 1206
Merivale, Hermann (Colonial Officer) 1440
Merriman, John X., and Smuts' racialism 2047
Mesopotamia, in World War I 1846; mandated to Britain 2275
Messenger (Baines' ship) *1464*
Metcalfe, Sir Charles 336, *370*, 1506; and Indian reform (19th C.) 370–1; and slavery in India 372; on 19th C. India 367
Methodism, and John Wesley 730–1
Methuen, Lord, in Boer War 1545; relief column to Kimberley and Mafeking 1547, 1554; taken prisoner in Boer War 1567
Métis, the (French-Indians) 842; and Confederation of Canada 847; at Fort Pitt *856*
Métis rebellions 847–9, *848–9*, *854–5*, 856–8, 1279
Meuron, Count Charles de, of Neuchâtel, and Ceylon 944
Mexican Eagle Company 1971
Mexico, commercial treaty with Britain (1825) 1967; engineering works of Pearson 1970–1; oil industry in 1971
Mfecane ("the crushing") of Bantus 496, 815
Micronesia, and blackbirding 2331
Micronesians, a Pacific people 287
Middle East, Allenby's campaign 2080, 2082; and Arab revolt 2077–100; and British interests 2074; and Hashemite kingdoms 2076; and India 2271, 2272, 2274, 2277; and Lawrence of Arabia 2079, 2081; and Ottoman Empire 2074; and Suez Crisis 1948–9, 1960; Anglo-Russian rivalry (19th–20th C.) 1318, 1320, 1329–32; Arab states after World War I 2090–100; Britain and U.S.A. (1940s) 2099–100; clash of Indian and British policy 2091; history of British involvement *2270–7*; map (1926) *2075*; map of oil states *2270*; oil and Cold War 2283; secret Anglo-French plans (1916) 2078; Sykes-Picot Agreement 2078, 2082; World War II, Iraq and Syria 2109
Middle Passage (slave-trade) 88–9, *94–5*, 98–9; and abolitionists 462–4; and sailors 89, 110
Middleton, Charles (18th C. geographer), on Africa 536
Middleton, General Frederick, and Métis rebellions 858
Middleton, Henry (17th C.), and East Indian trade 45
Mile, Eustace (1899 amateur tennis champion) 904
Miles, General Nelson A. (Commander-in-Chief U.S. army), at Victoria's Jubilee celebrations 2–3
Military law, at Sandhurst (19th C.) 964
Militia (traditional English military institution) 954; and British Army 979; and officers' training 961
Mill, James (East India Company official) 370–1; and materialism 900; on Indian law 383
Mill, John Stuart (Utilitarian philosopher) 370; on Empire 13
Miller, Henry, *The Books in My Life* of 1518
Miller, Walter (missionary) 747
Milner, Isaac (militant religionist) 462
Milner, Lord, and *Pall Mall Gazette* 920; and Round Table 2079; Commission of Inquiry in Egypt 1939, 1940, *1940*
Milner, Sir Alfred, and Boer War 1542; as Cape Commissioner 1371
Mindon Min, King of Ava (Burma) 937, 938–9, *938–9*; died (1878) 939
Mining engineers, British 1254–5
Minorca, and Nelson *2133*, 2134; Anglo-Spanish struggle for (18th C.) 266–8, 274; history of 2132; traces of British occupation *2132–3*
Minto family, and Empire 1738–9
Minto, Lady, in India *1778*
Minto, Lord Gilbert (Governor-General of India) 590–1, *1489*, 1491, 1912–13; and invasion of Java 591; died of pneumonia 591; reforms of 1913
Minton china, on Victoria's dressing table *915*
Mirza, General Iskander (President of Pakistan) 2414
Missionaries, achievements 755–6; American Indians and 742, 742–3; and Empire 729–56, 746–7; and Evangelicalism 730–1; and mercantilism 735–6; and slavery 470, 473–4, 730, 733, *734*, 746; characters and backgrounds of 731–2, 747; "Christianity, Commerce, Civilization" 735, 748, *748–9*, 2607; disillusion and separatism 752–4; disruption of native life 754; education and 754, 2662–3; Eskimoes and 742, 742–3; early movement for 730; freed from Magdala *1226*; government help 736–7; heyday of movement (19th C.) 736; in Abyssinia 1207–8; in Africa 701–16, *731*, 736–8, 750, *750–1*, 2441; in Australasia 733–5; in China 744–6, 2662–3; in India 370, 733; in Kabul 511; in Pacific 648, 670, 736, *736–7*, 744, 2327, 2328–9, 2335, 2342, *2344–5*, 2346–7, 2350; in Sierra Leone 740, *740–1*; in West Indies 446, 733, *734*; Maoris and 675, 684, 686, 732, *732*, 735; Mary Slessor *1780*; opposition to 735; propaganda for 735; Wesley and 730–1; women 756, 1772–3
Missionary dispensaries, Africa *750–1*
Missionary News, The *744*
Missionary organizations 731
Missionary postcard (New Guinea) *2334*
Missionary Travels, Dr. Livingstone 706, 712, 716
Mississippi, French settlement of 171
Mitchell, Colonel, and Indian Mutiny 619
Mitchell, Major Sir Thomas Livingstone, and *Australia Felix* (Victoria) 343, 355, 1180–1; exploring Australia 1195–2004
Mitchell, Sir Philip (Governor of Kenya) 2388, 2390
Moab, National Government of 2245
Moapa, New Guinea *2341*
Modyford, Sir Thomas (Governor of Jamaica) 429
Moffat, Dr. Robert (missionary) 702–3, 704, *704*; and Livingstone 706, 712–13
Moffat, Mary *704*; marries Livingstone 704 (see also **Livingstone**, Mary (nee Moffat))
Moffat, Robert (British missionary) 735; background of 731
Mogul Empire (see **Mughal Empire**)
Mohammed Ali (Father of Modern Egypt), Viceroy of Egypt 1038; and Sudan 1044
Mohammed Shah of Persia, and attack on Herat 507
Moira, Lord (Governor-General of India) 593; and Raffles in Singapore 594
Molasses Act, and slavery 110
Mollet, Guy (French leader), and Suez Crisis 1949
Mollison, Jim (air pioneer) *2040*
Moluccas, and Drake 44, 64; Massacre of Amboyna in 147, *147*
Mombasa, railway to Lake Victoria 1077
Monarchy, mystique of and Empire 26, 2018–19
Monckton, Robert 437
Monckton Commission, and Central African Federation 2458–9
Monitor (United States steam battleship) 1005
Monroe Doctrine, the 1305
Montagu-Chelmsford Report 1916
Montcalm, Marquis of (French Commander) 177–80, *179*, *184*
Montevideo, British traders in 1967, 1987; taken by British (1807) 1964
Montgomery, General Sir Bernard Law *2231*; and World War II: at El Alamein 2115, 2159, 2162; in Battle for Rhineland 2182; surveys Normandy beaches *2176*
Montreal, Canada, and Canadian rebellion (1834) 188, *189*; and French expansion 171; and fur trade 188; British conquest of 180; taken by American revolutionary army 254; village (17th C.) 170

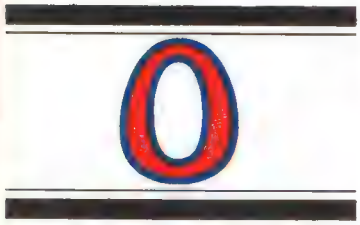
Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

Montreal Ocean Steamship Company 2186
Montserrat, West Indies, Anglo-French struggle for 267; sugar trade of 425
Mophi (legendary mountain) *716*
Morant Bay disaster 2542
More, Richard (Bermuda's first Governor) 426
Morgan, Sir Henry (privateer) 428, 430, 432, *430–3*; against the Spaniards 429
Morley-Minto Reforms 1739
Mormons, and Burton *1017*
Moroccan sugar trade (16th C.) 58
Morrison, Herbert, and Palestine 2263
Morse, Samuel Finley Breese, and electric telegraph 2204; invented system of electric telegraph 2203
Morshead, Major, maps Himalayas 2368, *2369*
Mort, Ellen (missionary) *1773*
Morton, Thomas, in early Massachusetts 134
Mosquito Coast 1977–8; and British 1978, 1980; and Nicaragua 1978, 1980; Indians of 1978
Mosquito kings 1978, 1980
Mossadeq, Mohammed (Iranian Premier), nationalizes oil *2280*, 2281, *2281*, 2282
Mountains of the Moon, discovered by Stanley 723, 728
Mountbatten, Lord Louis 1490, *1491*; and Dominion of India 2318, *2318*; and Federation of India 1678–9; and Partition of India 2320; as Viceroy of India 2316–17; with Jinnah *2310*
Mounties, Canadian, and Canadian Pacific Railway 1284; and Indians 1270, 1272, 1276–9; and Klondikers 861, 866, *866*, 1270, *1270*, 1287; and prohibition 1284; and Riel Rebellion 858, 1279; at Fort Macleod 1266; at Jubilee in London 1288; become Royal Canadian Mounted Police 1288; crest of *1261*; formation of 1263; Great March West, route of *1263*; Great March of 1264–6, *1268–9*; modern role 1288; on parade *1270*; patrols *1284*; pay and training 1264; postal service and health work 1279; red coats for 1263–4; reputation as detectives 1285–8; rescue work *1272–3*; scouts of *1264*; uniforms of *1274–5*; work of *1267–73*, 1276–9
Mounties' Musical Ride *1286–7*
Mourzouk, North Africa, and Heinrich Barth 558; sketches by Lyon (1818) 545, *545*
Mouskos, Michael (see **Archbishop Makarios**)
Moyne, Lord, in British Guiana *2546*; murder of 2262; Royal Commission 2544
Mozambique, and Voortrekkers to Delagoa 495; Portuguese atrocities 2484
Mpande, King of Zulus *497*, *501*, 816
Mshweshwe, leader of Basutos 496
Mughal Durbar, tapestry of *1641*
Mughal (Mogul) Empire of India, and British traders 143–4; and history of India 1654–6; and Koh-i-Noor diamond *506*; and the French *198*; Aurangzeb *156*, 167–8; clash with East India Company 167–8; Court of 144–6, *146*, *147*; decline 168, 202, 317; expansion and conflict 158–9; last Emperor 197–8, 621, *621*; mid-18th C. map of *199*; naval weakness 144; Shah Alan 310
Muhammad, Dost (see **Dost Muhammad**)
Muhammad Ali (Indian nawab) *198*, 198
Muhammad Ali (Viceroy of Egypt), and *Cleopatra's Needle* 1258
Muigwithania (first African-owned journal) 2383
Mujib, Sheikh, and East Pakistan 2428–9, *2429*
Mukti Bahini, Bangladesh guerillas 2432, *2432*, 2434
Mulattos, in Antigua *2526*
Mulgrave, Lord (governor of Jamaica) 446
Mulhar Rao Gaekwar, ruler of Baroda 1658
Munro, Sir Thomas *370*; and 19th C. Indian reform 370–1
Munro principle, and India 371
Murad III, Sultan of Turkey *36*
Murchison, Sir Roderick *715*; and quest for Nile 1016; President of Royal Geographical Society *1017*
Murderer's Bay, New Zealand *673*
Murorewa, Bishop Abel, and Rhodesian Africans 2652
Murphy, Father John (Irish rebel) 1612
Murray, James (blackbirder) 2331
Murray, John (Canadian scientist) 1713
Murray's Handbook (19th C. tourist guide) 1134
Murrumbidgee River, exploration of (1829) 1178–80
Muscat, Sultan of, and Britain 1068; and Buraimi dispute 2286; and Dhofar rebellion 2294–5; and East India Company 2271; and Lord Curzon 1635; and slavery 715, 1068–9; Arabia's most powerful ruler 2272; character 2286
Muscovy Company (see **Merchant Adventurers**)
Musgus people, Africa 548, 558
Music halls, and Imperialism 922–4; and Naughty Nineties *1310–11*
Muslim law, in India 318
Muslim League, India 1913, 1932; and Congress leaders 2303; and general elections (1945) 2312; and Indian Congress 2299; and Jinnah 2298; and Pakistan 2301, 2411; and the government of Pakistan 2412; and World War II 2123; boycotts constituent assembly 2316; Direct Action Day 2313, *2315*; disintegration of 2412; growth 2304
Muslims (see **Indian Muslims**; **Muslim League**)
Mussolini, and Malta 2138, 2139, 2140, 2154–5; attacks Greece 2108; brings Italy into War 2103; neutral (in 1939) 2102
Mutesa, King of Buganda *1020*, 1021, 1024; and Grant *1020*; and his palace guards 1020; and Speke *1020*; and Stanley 723
Mutiny Act (1765), opposed in America 237
Mutiny on the Bounty (film) 2215
Mwariama (Mau-Mau leader) 2407; photograph of *2407*
Mweru, Lake, and Livingstone 716
Myall Creek Massacre (1838) 345
Myrick, Andrew (16th C. explorer) 44
Mysore, and Chamber of Princes 1678; attacks Madras (1776) 320; history of 1672; history of rulers of 1655; Maharajahs of 1672, *1672–3*, *1675*; Maharani's school in *1658*; map *1672*
Mysore, Maharajah of *1502*
Mysore, Tiger of *217*, *218–23*, 221
Mysore, in early 19th C. 366
Mzilikazi, Zulu Chieftain 1351; leader of Matabele 496

Nabobs, English *154*, 301; cartoon of *311*; house of *311*
Nadri Aqueduct, India 1250, *1250–1*
Nahas Pasha, Egyptian Prime Minister 1942–3
Najm-ud-daula (Nawab of Bengal) 310
Nana Sahib, the, and Indian Mutiny 631–4, 1656
Nandi of Zulus 469, 814
Nanking, and Taipings 1408, 1418; British sailed into (1842) 588; opened to foreign (mainly British) trade 588
Nanking, Treaty of 588; and Free Trade in Britain 762; Chinese failure to observe terms of 1401–2; signing of *1401*
Nanook of the North (film) 2218
Napier, Lord (first Canto trade superintendent) 563, 582
Napier, Sir Charles *526*, 526–7; and character of Richard Burton 1012; and railways 1257; and the Punjab 532; British Navy and 996
Napier, Sir George (Governor of Cape) 504
Napier, Sir Robert, and Abyssinian expedition 1210–12, 1213, 1215, 1216; and Indian Mutiny *637*; and Magdala's fall 1225, 1228–31; and Theodore 1216; as Commander of Abyssinian expedition *1205*; as Lord Napier of Magdala 1232; at Bombay 1208; character and life 1210; on return from Abyssinia *1227*; planning Abyssinian expedition *1218*
Naples, King of, and Nelson 397
Napoleon Bonaparte, and British Navy 984; and British sea-power 647–8; and Malta 2130–5; and India 1218; and Napoleonic Wars 272–80; at Alexandria 274; 396; cartoon of *266*, *1964*; Egypt invaded by (1798) 1038; on St. Helena 647, 652, 655, *655*; plans invasion of Britain 393; surrender of 982; Trafalgar 407; trapped at Toulon 274, 280
Napoleon III, and China 1405; and Suez Canal Company 1039
Napoléon, the (first steam warship) 1005
Napoleonic Wars 272–80, 393; and British anti-slavery movement 464; and British economy and trade 760; and Malta 2130–5; Battle of Trafalgar 407–17; dominance of British Navy 393; in Martinique 661–2
Napoleon's Empire, British blockade of 274, 393, 396
Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi, Dr. Livingstone 715, 716
Nasmyth, James (inventor) 1374, *1378*
Nasmyth's steam-hammer 1375, *1378*
Nassau, Bahamas 448
Nasser, Gamal Abdul *1949*; and Arabian civil war 2286; and Coup (1952) 1944; and Suez 1944, 1948–9, 1960; and the Nile Valley 1439
Natal, and Great Trek 495–6, 502; and Zulus 496, *497–501*, 502–3, 815; annexed by British 504; defeat of Zulus 503; early government 503–4; enters Union of South Africa 1568, 2050–1; in Boer War 1544, 1545; Indians in 2050; invasion by Boers 1543; map showing location (1830s) *494*; massacres by Zulus 502–3; settlement at Port Natal 495
Natal Native Contingent, in Zulu War 814, 817–19, 821
National Life and Character, C.H. Pearson 899
National Observer (weekly paper), an Imperialist forum 919
National Union Party (Transvaal) 1364, 1365
N.A.T.O., and Cyprus 2598
Naughty Nineties, the *1310–11*
Naval signals, at Trafalgar *408*, evolution of 982
Naval strategy, and Fisher 1800, 1814; and Nelson 407, *409*, 412, 420; British 982 (see also **British Navy**)
Naval survey-ships, British 1002
Naval uniforms, Victorian *1006–7*
Navarre, Henri (French General at Dien Bien Phu) 2486
Navigation, harpoon log *1005*, in Tudor times *40*; invention of quadrant 39; recording compass *1005*; sextant (1775) *1002*; ship's compasses *1003*; station pointer *1004*
Navigation Acts, and American colonies 127, 140; and British trade 760, 762; and Canada 196, 843; and West Indies trade 437
Navy (see **British Navy**)
Navy Board, the, and Samuel Pepys 983
Navy Office, the *983*
Navy, Royal Commission on Manning, the (1858) 1004
Nazis, attitudes to British Empire 2568; propaganda film, *Ohm Krüger* 2569
Need, Commander Henry, Ascension Island painted by *651*; on anti-slavery patrol 466, 469–70; paintings of patrol *465–71*
Nehru, Motilal (the elder), and Gandhi 1920; Indian leader 1921; with his family *2306*
Nehru, Pandit Jawaharlal, and Annie Besant 1786; and Congress 2313; and division of Madras 2417; and Dyer 1920; and Gandhi 1920; and India Act (1935) 1932; and Indian nationalism 2298; and Japanese aggression 2302; and Jinnah 2298. *2315*; and World War II 2103, 2300–1; arrested 1922, 2299–300; bicultural problem of 2415; Chinese border dispute and 2420–1; death 2421; Independence of India and 2318; Kashmir and 2411; leader of India 2420; life of *2305–7*; Nkrumah and 2449; Pakistan military regime and 2414; partition of India and 2317; Socialism for India and 2414–15; with Chou En-lai *2420*
Neill, Brigadier-General James, vengeance taken at Cawnpore 635
Nejd Kingdom, and Ibn Saud 2091, 2097; map (1926) *2075*
Nelson (19th C. Montreal radical) 188
Nelson, Edmund (father of Lord Nelson) 394, *394*
Nelson, Fanny (nee Nisbert) 395, *395*
Nelson, Lord Horatio *393*, *395*, *397*; and *Agamemnon* 395–6; and Emma Hamilton 396–7, 2134; and French fleet 280, 393; and Malta 648, 2130–5; and Napoleonic Wars 272–80; and poverty of England 405; and Victory 398–406, *398*, *399*; at Cape St. Vincent 396; Battle of the Nile 274, *275–9*; Battle of Trafalgar 280, 407–17; blinded at Corsica 396; brilliant strategist 407; character and early life 394–7, *394*, 405; death 414, *414*, 416; famous battles 396–7; in Arctic 394, *395*; in West Indies 394, *395*, 436, 347; loss of arm 396; marriage

395, *395*; Minorca house of *2133*, 2134; Naval tradition and 420, 988; Naval uniform and 1004; sailors and 988; signals "England expects" 408, *408*; souvenirs of *418–19*; Thomas Hardy and *403*
Nelson, O.F. (Samoan leader) 2350
Nelson momentoes *418–19*
Nelson's cabin, on *Victory 399*
Nelson's famous signal 408, *408*
Nelson's monogram, on a cameo *419*
Nelson's Navy, man-of-war of *985*
Netherlands, and Napoleonic Wars *272*; and St. Eustatius 267; and Spanish Empire 58, *59*, 61; and War of American Independence 266; republicans (1787) 268–72; revolt against Spain (1566) 58, *59*
Neumayer, George, and Melbourne expedition 1198
Nevis, West Indies, Anglo-French struggle for 267; and sugar trade 425; in 17th C. *422–3*
New Amsterdam (New York 138–9, *139*
Newberry, John, 16th C. direct trade with Orient 45
Newbolt, Sir Henry (poet) 907, 910, 1533, *1533*
New Britain, discovery 2327
New Brunswick 188, 841; and federation 846; and threat from the south (1886) 847; in map of Canada (1851) *842–3*; its coat of arms *196*
New Caledonia 292
Newcomen, Thomas (inventor) 1377
Newcomen's steam-engine 1377, 1378
New Delhi, English architecture of 2620, *2624*; Viceroy's palace at *1490*, *1491*
New England. 1620 Pilgrim settlement at Cape Cod 114; and Anglo-French struggle for Canada 174–5, *176*; and Governor Andros 137; and Puritans 134; centre of American Revolution 256–7; Confederation (1643) 136, 137; Connecticut settlement 136; Indian raids 136–7; life in 17th C. 134, 136; Maine settlement 134; Massachusetts settlement 134, 136; Plymouth built 114–15, 134; Rhode Island settlement 134, 136; witch hunts 135 (see also **individual states**)
New England Volunteers, at Louisbourg 175
Newfoundland, and Cabot (1497) 170; and federation 846; and map of Canada (1851) *842–3*; and World War I 1824; ceded to Britain 175; fishing industry 170, *170–1*; oldest Canadian colony 841; Sir Humphrey Gilbert fails to colonize 46–7; surveyed by Cook 283–4
New France (Canada) 170–1; and Anglo-French Wars 174–80; and fur trade 171–2; divided among Britain, Spain and U.S.A. *176*; expansion 171–2; map of *176*
New Guinea, administrative reforms 2346; and Australia 2336–7; and Britain 2334; and Germany 2337; and missionaries 744, *2334*, 2335, *2335*, 2342, *2344*; and Netherlands 2334; Britain annexes south-east part *2336*, 2337, *2337*; converts at Aroma mission house *2344*; education 2347; Forbes' journey (1885) *2338–9*; formation of Papua 2346; gold mining 2350; health services 2350; independence 2351–2, 2648; native life and villages *2339–41*, *2342–3*; part of annexed by Queensland 1171; pidgin 2347–50; Port Moresby 2335; Port Moresby airstrip, Papua *2211* (see also **Papua**, Papua-New Guinea)
New Haven, Connecticut, founding of 136
New Hebrides 292, *300–1*; and blackbirding 648, 2330; Anglo-French condominion 2346, 2648; first discovered 2326
New Holland (see **Australia** and 85)
New Imperialism, under Victoria 12, 16, 26, 920–1, 1398–9
New Jersey, founded by Quakers 139
New Journalism (1890s) 920
New Kenya party 2402
New Netherlands, founded (1624) 138, *139*; surrendered to British 139
New Plymouth, New Zealand, and Maoris 687
Newport, Rhode Island, founding 130
New South Wales 289, 338, 364; agitation for self government in 1850) 364; and federation 1173; and mail routes 2203; constitutions first drafted (1852) 364, 1152; convict labour ended in 364; early missionaries 732; gold rush in 164; judicial system 354; Macquaries' reforms in 353; self-government on local issues gained 1152; squatters in 355, 364; transportation a dominant issue in 364 (see also **Australia**)
New South Wales Corps, effect on Australian history 352–3; Bligh deposed by *353*, 354
New South Wales gold fields 1150
New South Wales Lancers, at Jubilee Parade *10*
New South Wales railway 1257
Newspapers, British, and Fleet Street (1896) 1296, *1296*; and New Journalism (19th C.) 920–3; 19th C. financial papers 773; "special" correspondents and artists 1457–84
Newton, C.C. (missionary) 746
Newton, Isaac, and longitude 290
Newton, John (Anglican minister), and slave-trade 462
New Voyage Round the World, A, W. Dampier (1697) 428
New World, early colonization attempts 46–56; great migration to (1630) 116; lure of 116 (see also **America**, North, colonization)
New York, as an 18th C. colonial city 232; attack by British (18th C.) 257, *257*, *260–1*; founding 138–9, *139*; opposing the Mutiny Act (1765) 237
New York and Erie railway 763
New York Herald, and capture of Magdala 722; and Stanley and Livingstone 708, *709*, 716, *717*
New Zealand 281, 287, 288; and British imperialism 649, 700; and mail routes 2202–3; and Pacific Islands 2329, 2334, *2347*, 2350–2; and Treaty of Waitangi 685; as most radical state in world 699; boom (1870s) 698; British annexation of 685; British cultural influence 2616; charted by Cook 289, *297*; constitutional government begins 688; Cook's second visit to 292; depression in (1880s) 699; development of 698; declared a Dominion 700; early British settlement of 684–5; early history and Maoris 675; Government borrowing (1870s) 698; Governor Grey in 686–7, 689; high standard of living in (c. 1909) 699; Liberal reforms in 699, votes for women 6999; life in early 19th C. 694, 692–7, 1771; loyalty to Britain in World War I 1824; mail in (early) 695, *2199*, *2200*; Maoris of 287, 289, 292, *296*, *299*, 674–700:
and "land sharks" 687; attacking settlers (1840s) 686; missionaries among 732; nationalism of 688; of North Island 678–80, *678–83*; separatism of 700;
"Maori policy" and 689; Maori Wars in 688–91, 690; Parliament House *1881*; political upheavals 700; prospectors in *694*; radical movement in 699; sheep rearing in 696, *696–7*; taming the land 692, *692–7*; Wakefield's settlers in 684–5; wool trade in 686, 696, *696–7*; World War II and 2102–3, 2118–23
New Zealand, Bank of, and depression (1897) 699
New Zealand Association, and Wakefield 684
New Zealand Company, and Maoris 686, 687; of Wakefield 685
New Zealanders, destroy German Empire in the East, World War I 1825; national character 698; wedding of (1894) *1769*
New Zealand Farmers Union 700
New Zealand Federation of Labour 700
New Zealand Labour Party, formed (1916) 700
New Zealand Liberal Party 699; begins to split 700
New Zealand Reform (National) Party 700
New Zealand troops, in World War I *1828*, at Gallipoli 1842, *1859*; in World War II, at Crete 2108–9
Ngami (lake), and Livingstone 703–4
Ngatimaniapoto, Maori tribe 691
Nicaragua, and British in Central America 1980; British seize San Juan del Norte 1978
Nicholas II, Tsar of Russia, and Boer War 1634–5
Nicholls, Horace, photographs of Boer War *1478–9*
Nicholson, John, and Indian Mutiny 627; killed at siege of Delhi 628, 631
Nicholson, Sir Francis (18th C.), and British Museum 1682
Nicobar Islands, history and people of 664; village in *664*
Nicolls, Colonel Richard, and New York 138–9
Niger, quest for the, and African Association 536, 550; and 18th C. European knowledge 536–7; and cost in lives 539; and Lander brothers 550–1; and Mungo Park 539–40; Anglo-French struggle 1112–14
Niger delta system, and palm-oil trade 1112–13; and penetration of Africa 552; British expedition on *553*
Niger expedition (1832) 1095
Niger expedition (1841) 702, 1095
Nigeria, and Asikiwe 2454; and Fulani empire 1119; and Heinrich Barth 556; and Lugard's "indirect rule" 1119, 1120; and Mahdists at Satira 1120; and missionaries 738, 746, 747, *754*; Army Coup 2454; early history of 112–14; elections (1959) *2455*; federal constitution 2449; Independence 2454; native art of Benin *1690–1*, *1692–3*; parliamentary federation 2454; picture *2230*; Pidgin dialects *2621*; post office (1900s) *2201*; rise of nationalism 2441; secession of Biafra 2454; slave-trade, history of 112, 476; Southern, and palm-oil trade 1119; tribal politics 2449 (see also **Bornu**)
Nigeria, Northern, corruption in 1455–6; Emirs from *3437*; in 1900s 1455
Nigerian Brigade, in World War I *1866*
Nigerian boy scouts *2037*
Nigerian National Democratic Party 2441
Nigerian soldiers, at Independence *2627*
Niger mission, all-African 738
Nightingale, Florence 1776
Nikki, Nigeria, Anglo-French race for 1113–14
Nile, Battle of the 274, *275–9*, 396; memento of *418*
Nile, quest for, and Burton and Speke 1016, 1010, 1013; and 18th C. European knowledge 536–7; and Livingstone *711*, 716; and Samuel Baker 1022, 1030, 1036; and Stanley 723; Burton and Speke at Lake Tanganyika 1015; in 19th C. 560; map of routes *1010*; Speke and Grant discover source 1025; Speke at Lake Victoria 1015
Nile, the, and relief of Khartoum 1050, *1050–1*; Anglo-French struggle for 1075–6; tourism and 1126, 1128, *1128–9*
Nimrod (Antarctic exploration ship) 1717
Nine Hours to Rama (film) *2236–7*, 2239
Ningpo, in Opium War 587–8; opened to foreign (mainly British) trade 588
Nisbet, Fanny (see **Nelson**, Fanny)
Nizams of Hyderabad *1630–1*, 1656, *1664–5*, 1674; and Chamber of Princes 1678; last Nizam 1670 (see also **Hyderabad**)
Nkomo, Joshua *2462*, 2464; and Kaunda and Banda 2459; National Democratic Party 2458; Southern Rhodesian nationalist 2457
Nkrumah, Kwame, and African nationalism 2446; and Gold Coast 2446; and Gold Coast independence 1448–9; description of by Lord Brockway 2447; early life 2446; fall of *2452–3*; first Prime Minister of Ghana 2449; life of *2450–1*; pan-African ambitions 2449
Nkumbula, Harry (Rhodesian nationalist) 2458–9
Nobles, John, hanged for piracy (1574) 64
Noel, Captain John (on Everest) 2362, 2368, 2372
Nombre de Dios, raided by Drake 61–4
Nomuka Island, Cook at (1777) *302–3*
Nonconformists, and Industrial Revolution 1400
Nore Mutiny (1797) 405
Norfolk Island, penal settlement 350, 362, 364
Normandy, battles of (World War II) 2180
Normandy landings, World War II 2178, *2178–9*
Norman invasion of Ireland 1598
North African campaign (World War II) 2108–9, *2110–17*, 2119, 2122–3, 2158–9
North, Frederick (son of Lord North), and Kandyans 945; first Governor of Ceylon 944
North, John ("nitrate king") 1970, *1970–1*
North, Lord (English Prime Minister) *242*, 256, 258, 266; and abolitionists 457; and Yorktown 268; Boston Port Bill of (1774) 240; cartoon of *267*; conciliation of American colonies 250–1, 252; repealing Townshend's duties 239
North, Marianne, at her easel *1791*; life and paintings of 1790; Victorian artist *1788*
Northbrook, 1st Earl of (Viceroy of India) *1490*, 1507–10; and Baring family 1749
Northcliffe, Lord 921
North-East Passage, search for by Merchant Adventurers 33–6
North Island (New Zealand) 289, 299
North West Company (Canadian fur trade) 188
North-West Frontier (film) 2239
North-West Frontier of India, Afghan raids on 532; Afghan Wars and 509–26; and British Army 978–9;

and Indian Army 1321; and Indian Army guns *2000–1*; and "Lawrence's young men" 532; and Lord Curzon 1648; and Muslim League 2304; and Russian threat to India 1320; and Viceroy of India 1507; annexation of Sind and 526–7; Army punitive expedition to *884*; Baluchistan frontier campaign 527; British fear of Russia and 506–9; British regimental badges at *1344*; Corps of Guides 532; guerrilla warfare of 1330, *1331*; map of *507*; Sikhs of Punjab and 527–32; survey for new road to *885*
North-West Mounted Police of Canada, the 858 (see also **Mounties**, Canadian)
North West Passage, the, and Cook 304, *304–5*, 308; and Frobisher 36–9; and Henry VIII 32; and John Davis 39; and Sebastian Cabot *30*
North-West Territories of Canada, acquired 847, 856; and Mounties 1263–6, *1267–73*, 1286–8; lawlessness in 1262–3; map (1951) *842–3*; map of *1263*; rush of homesteaders 1284; settlement of 186–8; terrain 1265–6
Norton, E.F., on Everest *2363*, 2371, 2372, 2376
"Norwegian cock-fighting" *1142*
Nott, General Sir William *525*; at Kandahar 510, 512, 513, 525
Nova Scotia 841; and federation of Canada 847; and French in Canada 174; and United Empire Loyalists 187; British settlement of 176; coat of arms *196*; divisions of (18th C.) 188; expulsion of French Acadians 176
Novelty (steam-engine) 1392
Nubar Pasha, Egyptian Prime Minister 1934
Nupe (slave-trading emirates) 1114
Nurses, in Bombay *1776*; in China *1777*; near Zanzibar *1776*
Nursing, overseas 1776–7
Nyasa, Lake, and Livingstone 715, 716; discovered by Livingstone 714
Nyasaland, and Hastings Banda 2457; and missionaries 737; and struggle for independence 2457–8, 2459, *2460–1* (see also **Malawi**)

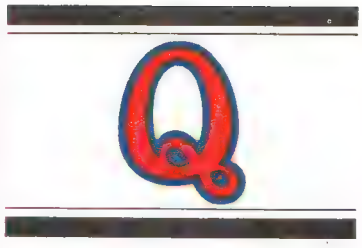


Oastler, Richard (19th C. reformer) 1396
Oates, Captain Lawrence "Titus", at South Pole *1729*, on Scott's expedition 1725, 1731; on Scott's second expedition 1728
Obbo, tribe, war dance *1022*
Oceana, J.A. Froude (1886) 898
O'Connell, Daniel (Irish politician) 1613, 1624
O'Connor, Major General Richard, and Western Desert Force 2113
Odell, N.E., on Everest *2363*, 2372, 2376
Odessa, bombarded by British (1854) *988–9*; in Crimean War *1000*
Odinga, Oginga (Kenyan nationalist) 2401; and Kenyatta 2402
O'Donnell, Rory (Irish rebel) 1599
O'Donovan, Edmund (journalist) 1477
O'Duffy, Eoin (Blueshirt leader) 2498, *2498*
Oenpelli, Australia, sacred rock-carvings at *1185*
O.E.T.A. (Occupied Enemy Territory Administration), in Palestine 2243–4
Oglethorpe, James Edward (utopian founder of Georgia) 140
O'Higgins, Bernado, and Chilean independence 1966, 1967
Ohio Valley, and French and British clashes *176–7*, *177*
Ohm Krüger (German propaganda film) 2569, *2570*, *2572*
Oil, Abadan oil town *2276*; and Arab revolt 2077; and British in Middle East 2279, *2283*; and Iran islands incident 2270; and Mexico 1971; and U.S.A. 2283; early companies 2277; first Persian concession 2277; Gulf oil resources 2283; in Iraq *2274*; in Oman 2279; Iranians nationalize 2281, 2282; Iraq (1920s) 2098; map of oil-bearing states of Middle East *2270*; pays for British withdrawal 2295
Okoyong tribe, and Mary Slessor
Old Calabar (see **Calabar**)
Old Cudjoe (Maroon hero) *458*
O'Mahony, John (Irish leader) 1614
Oman, and Buraimi dispute 2279; and oil 2279; and Trucial Scouts *2278*, 2279; Coup 2294; rebellion 2286; Sultan of *2294*
Omar Ali, Sultan of Brunei 606
Omdurman, Battle of 1056, 1059, *1058–9*, 1062; and war correspondents 1459–60, 1480–1, 1484; charge of 21st Lancers 1060, *1060–1*
O'Neill, "Red" Hugh (Irish rebel) 1599
O'Neill, Terence (Northern Ireland Premier) 2508; and the British Government 2518; picture of *2508*; resigns 2518
Ontario, coat of arms *196*
On the Face of the Waters, F.A. Steel 1538
Operation Anvil, and the Mau-Mau 2398, 2401
Operation Overlord, World War II 2160, *2176–7*, 2178, *2178–9*
Operation Pedestal, World War II *2148–9*, 2149, *2151*, 2156
Operation Torch, World War II 2158
Opium, and Chinese Emperor 580–1; Chinese edict against (1729) 571; Chinese myths of 583; dens 570, 579, *578–9*; history of 563; produced in India 574, *574–5*; supply of 572–3; used in England 561–2; used in China 570; uses of 570
Opium addiction, in China 573; in India 573
Opium poppy *561*; harvesting of *572*
Opium trade 366, 576, *576–7*, 762; and Burma 938; and Opium War 584; and Treaty of Tientsin 1406; British demands to China 584; compensation for Opium War losses 588; extent of 561; in Canton 572–3; increase after Opium War 588; map of *570–1*; profits of 573; trouble in Canton 582–3
Opium War 584–8; and Chinese pirates 1407; attack on Canton 587; advance on Peking 587; cartoons of *588*, *2550*; Chinese counter attack 587; context of 561–3; effects on China and Japan 588; end of 588; events prior to 582–3; first actions in 583
Oppenheim, loans to Egypt in 19th C. 1039
Orakau, Maori's last stand in 689
Orange, Prince of, and Dutch colonies 273, 478, 492; and Dutch Republicans 268; flees to England 273
Orange Free State, and Afrikaner nationalism 2051; and Boer War 1542, 1543, 1560, 1567; and diamond rush 786, 802–3; and Union of South Africa 1568, 2050–1; and West Griqualand 802–3; beginning of 504; map of diamond rush *803*; map showing location (1830s) *494*
Orangemen (Irish) 1606; and Civil War (1969) 2518; marching through Coleraine *1621*
Orange River diamond field 786
Order of the British Empire *2029*
Order of the Garter, costume of *125*
Order of the Indian Empire *2027*
Order of St. Michael and St. George *2028*
Order of the Star of India *2027*
Oregon, history of 842
Organization of African Unity 2449
Oriental (Yankee clipper) 758
Oriental exotic trade goods *148–53*
Origin of Species, C. Darwin, and Imperialism 899
Orinoco River, and Sir Walter Raleigh 56
Oronooko (17th C. novel) 450
Orwell, George, and Imperialism 923, 2044
Osborne Naval College 1008; and Fisher *1797*
Osborne House, Isle of Wight *911–18*, *919*; building of 913; Dunbar room at *918*; photographs of *911–18*, 1656–7; presents from Indian princes at 1656–7
O'Shaughnessy, Sir William, and electric telegraph 1246–7
O'Shea, Katherine, and Charles Parnell 1616
Otago, New Zealand, founded (1848) 686; gold-fields in 698
Ottawa, and Canadian Pacific Railway 850; Commonwealth meeting at (1932) 1904
Ottawa agreements 2024
Ottoman Empire, and Allenby 2080, 2082; and Arabs 2074–6, 2077–81; and Britain 2074, 2077; and Cyprus 2578; and Egypt 1038–9, 1934, 1935; and Paris Peace Conference 2090; dismembered after World War I 2081, 2078; Sykes-Picot Agreement 2078, 2082
Oudh, and Indian Mutiny 631, 637; annexation of 617; corruption (18th C.) 324; discontent (1850s) 618; effects on India 1498, 1500; sepoys in 618; the Begum and the Indian Mutiny 637, 644; Thuggee in *375*
Oudh, Nawab of 366; and Lord Wellesley *1492*
Oudney, Walter (African explorer) 546–50
Outram, Sir James, and Burton in Aden 1013; and siege of Lucknow 637–8
Ovalau, Fijian island *671*
Overlanders (Australian) 1204
Overlanders, The (documentary film) 2228, *2229*
Overseas Daily Mail, started (1904) 921
Owen, Robert (reformer) 1393–6
Oxenham, John (16th C. pirateer) 64
Oxford Movement, the 899

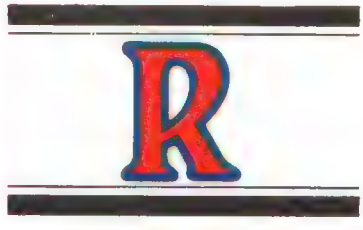
Paardeberg, Battle of *1551*
Pacific cable 2203–6
Pacific Islanders, described by Cook 299; in Australia 1172; racial types 287; Samoan life *2348–9* (see also **individual islands**)
Pacific islands, administration of 2346–7; and Australia 1171; and Britain (in 1900) 646; Anglo-German scramble for (1870s) 649; art of *1704–8*; blackbirding 648, 744, 2330–1, 2332–3; chart of British ownership of *672*; Dutch and French influence 2331; early explorers of 2326–7; economies of 2350; effects of Westernization 648; Fiji and Britain 2334; first consuls of 2327–8; map of *2325*; missionaries in 736, *736–7*, 744, 2328–9, 2335, *2335*; New Guinea, history 2334–7, *2336*, *2337*; New Guinea, life in *2338–45*; recent history of 2648; road to self-government 2351–2; Samoan nationalists 2350; under European control by 20th C. 2346
Pacific Islands Protection Act (1872) 648, 744
Pacific Ocean, and World War I 1825; Drake's first sight of 64; exploration 284–6; route to East Indies 44; Spain claims sovereignty of *272*
Pacific Scandal (1873) 856
Pacific Steam Navigation Company 2186–8; settlement at Callao 1986
Pacific War, Australia and 2160, *2160–1*
Paddlesteamers, introduced 996
Padmore, George (West Indian revolutionary) 2387; and African nationalists 2446; and pan-Africanism 2388; and Lord Brockway 2447
Pagan Min, King of Ava (Burma) 936–7
Pagoda Anchorage (China) 758, 759
Pai marire, "good and peaceful religion" of the Maoris 691
Paine, Thomas *251*, 251, 252
Paisley, Ian (Irish extremist) 2508; and Stormont 2520; and the British Army 2519; march through Belfast (1966) 2508; supporters of *2518*
Pakistan, and Bangladesh 2427, 2429, *2430–5*, 2436; and Cripps' proposals 2313; and Jinnah 2310, *2311*, 2427; and Kashmir 2318, 2411–12, 2421, 2424, *2424–5*, 2428; and Muslim League 2301, 2304; and partition of India 2317; Army Coup 2414; derivation of name 2298; East Pakistan's struggle 2428–9; Great Decade 2427–8; India invades West Pakistan 2424; language groups (1950s) *2413*; map *2319*; origin of 2313, 2317, 2410–11; parliamentary system 2412, 2426; post-partition state 2410; power struggles 2412–13, 2414; problems of formation 2411; problem of "four nations" after Bangladesh 2436; unrest (1969) 2428; West and East 2411, 2428 (see also **East Pakistan**, Bangladesh)
Pakistan Army, and Ayub 2418; and East Pakistan 2429; coup 2414; in Bangladesh 2430, *2430–1*, 2432, 2435; invades India 2424

Pakistan Resolution, and Jinnah 2298
Pale, the (Ireland) 1598–9, 1600
Pa-lee-chiao, Battle of *1414*, *1415*
Palestine, and Arab nationalism (1920s) 2244; and Arab revolt (World War I) 2078; and Jewish refugees from World War II 2255, *2256–7*; and White Paper (1939) 2254; and World War II 2254; and Zionists (1920s) 2244; Arab revolt:
(in 1936) *2250–1*, 2252; (in 1937–9) 2253;
Balfour Declaration 2242–3; blockade by British Navy *2256–7*; British interest in 2243; conference in London 2253; constitutional problem (1930s) 2252; during World War II 2254–5; fighting in Israel (1948) 2264–5; Jewish immigration (1930s 2249; Jews and Arabs in *2256–7*; Jews and Arabs side by side [illegible] World War II *2255*; partit[illegible] United Nations *2264–5*; [illegible] posals 2252; terrorism af[illegible] War II *2258–9*, *2262–3*; [illegible] rule 2242; United Na[illegible] partition of (1947) 22[illegible] (1929) 2248
Palestine, Mandate for 2244
Palestine Conference [illegible] 2253; infamous "White Paper" [illegible]
Palliser, Sir Hugh ([illegible] mander) 258
Pall Mall Gazette a[illegible] journalism 773; [illegible] Steevens 1484; and Im[illegible] General Gordon and 92[illegible]
Palmerston, L[illegible] China 586, 1403–4, 1400; a[illegible] tone 712; and Opi[illegible] and opium [illegible] Russian threat to [illegible] anti-slavery patrols 466; [illegible] Egypt 1064; cartoon of [illegible] Trade 762; "gun boat [illegible]cy" of 584; letter to Chinese [illegible]3; prepared for war over opium 583
Palm-oil trade 1112–12, *1112*
Pan-Africanism, All-African People's Conference *2448*, 2449; and Kenyatta 2388; and Nkrumah 2446; fifth Pan-African Congress 2446; growth of 2387; Organization for African Unity 2449
Panama, Morgan's raid on 429, 432 *432–3*
Panchen Lama of Tibet (1905) *1335*
P & O Line (Peninsular and Oriental) 763, *770*; mail routes 1140, 2188, 2195
Papagos, Alexander, and Cyprus 2583
Papineau, Louis-Joseph (Canadian reformer) 188, *189*
Papua, education in 2347; history 2338, 2346; life of *2340* (see also **New Guinea**)
Papua-New Guinea, administration difficulties 2351; independence 2351–2
Paris, Treaty of, and Arab states 2090; and Malta 2135
Park, Mungo (African explorer) 539–42, *539*, *540*
Parker, Andrew (16th C. merchant) 64
Parker, Sir Hyde (Admiral), and Nelson 397
Parker, Stafford (diamond digger) 802, *802*
Parkes, Harry (Acting Consul at Canton) 1402, 1405, *1412*; met Prince I at Tungchow 1407; taken prisoner in China 1412
Parkes, Sir Henry (Sidney politician) 1152, 1173, *1173*, 2326; and Chinese Restriction Act 1172; "Father of Federation" 1170
Parkin, George (Canadian Imperialist) 907
Parkinson, Leonard (Maroon warrior) *458*
Parkinson, Sidney (*Endeavour*'s artist) *288*, 299
Parkinson, Sir Cosmo, and Colonial Office 1438, 1454, 1456
Parliament, British, and Empire administration 1431; and factory reform (19th C.) 1393–6; and Indian Government 1500; and slavery 457, [illegible]2–4, 472–6; and War of American [illegible]ndence 255–6; members of [illegible]cy in (1833) *1752–3*; under [illegible] III 220–7
Parliament buildings, in Dominions [illegible]
Parliamentary sovereignty, doctrine of 1881–2
Parma, Duke of, and Spanish Armada 70, 73
Parnell, Charles Stewart (Irish leader) *1613*; cartoons against him *1614*, *1615*; character and life 1616–17
Parris, Robert (in New Zealand) 687, 688
Parry, Admiral, Arctic voyage (1829) 1683
Parsees, in India 367
Passage to India, A, E.M. Forster 906, 1538–40
Passchendaele, and Canadians in World War I 1832, *1832–3* 1847
Passfield, Lord (see **Webb**, Sydney)
Patagonia, and Lady Dixie 1784; Welsh colonies 1986–7
Patel, Vallabhbhai (Indian Home Minister) 2417
Pathans 1330, *1331*; in Indian Army *1321*
Pathfinder ("Scout" reconnaissance craft) *1808*
Patiala, Maharajah of, at Simla (1939) *1679*; celebration of Jubilee 1656; treasure of 1674
Patria, tragedy of 2255
Patteson, Bishop John Coleridge, murder of 2331
Patton, General George C., and World War II 2162
Paul, Tsar of Russia, and India 1318
Pax Britannica, and facade of Empire 1316; and missionaries 746; and slave-trade 476; end of 2481; nature of 12, 2476–7
Paxton, Sir Joseph, and Crystal Palace 763, 1374, 1381
Pearce, Lord, Rhodesian Commission 2652
Pearce Commission, Rhodesia 2648, 2652
Pearse, Patrick (Irish leader) 1624
Pearson, C. Arthur, and founding of *Daily Express* (1900) 921
Pearson, C.H., racialist views of 899
Pearson, Weetman (engineer in Mexico) 1970–1; and oil company 1971
Peary, Robert E., reached North Pole 1731
Peel, Lord, in Palestine 1936, 2252
Pegu (Lower Burma) 926; annexed by British 937; organized as Indian "province" 938
Pehtang fort, China *1410*
Peking, advance on (1860) *1414*; and Boxer Rebellion 1418–19, 1422, *1421–2*; British entry to (1860) 1408, *1415*; in 1793 *564–5*; in 1900s *2662*, *2665*; looting of 1419, *1426–7*; siege of British Legation 1425; victims of Nationalist Revolution *2666*
Peking, Convention of, and Treaty of Tientsin 1408; signed *1415*
Peking's Forbidden City *1425*
Peking's Temple of the Sun, Indian troops at *1428*
Pelly, Robert (Governor of Red River) *186*
Penang, bought by British (1786) 590; trade (in 1825) 603
Penjdeh, Afghanistan, Russian attack on 1329, 1330
Penn, Admiral William, and Pennsylvania 139; and West Indies 427–8
Pennsylvania, founding of 139; Indian and French wars 140; playing card showing life in *139*; 18th C. farm in *234–5*
Pennsylvania Quakers 139; and slavery 453
"Penny black" *2190*
Penny post, the 2189
Penny Press, the, and Empire 12
Pepperell, William, and capture of Louisbourg 175
Pepys, Samuel, and the Navy 983–4, *983*
Pepys Island *982–3*
Pequot Indians *136*, 136–7
Perak, Malaya, British occupation of 603; post-war recovery (1877–89) 603–4
Perak War, and British in Malaya 603
Percival, General A.E., in Singapore 2119, 2121, *2127*
Perham, Dame Margaret, expert on African affairs 1792
Periyar river (India), damming of 1244
Perseverance (steam-engine) 1392
Persia, and Anglo-Russian rivalry 1344, 1635; and East India Company 2270–1; and Koh-i-Noor diamond *506*; and Persian Gulf 2270; and Russia 1332; and Russian advisors (1830s) 507–8; attacked by Russia (1826) 506; attack on Herat, Afghanistan 507, 508, 509; British role 2275; British trade in carpets 36; buffer state for India 1318, *1318*, 1328; coup of Reza Shah 2277; first oil concession 2277; Mohammed Shah succeeds 507; rival British and Indian legations 2272 (see also **Iran**)
Persian Gulf, and British involvement 2272, 2273–5; and Cold War 2283; and East India Company 2270–1; and Iran island dispute 2270, 2296; and Maritime Peace 2273; and Russia 2273; British evacuation 2294–6; British post-war development 2278–9; map *2270*; oilmen at Abadan *2276*, 2277; oil resources 2283
Pertwee, Ernest (poet) 1532
Peru, horse trams at Iquique *1987*
Peshawar, Afghan raids of 532; and Dost Muhammad 508; occupied by Ranjit Singh 507; violence (1930) 1922
Pet, Arthur, search for North East Passage (1580) 36
Peters, Carl (German explorer) 1074, 1076, 2564
Petherick, John, and Nile Expedition 1017; and Speke 1025
Pethick-Lawrence, Lord, and India 2313; Cabinet mission 2314, *2314*
Philadelphia, and Stamp Act 236; development (18th C.) 140, 232, *232*; founding of 139; seat of Continental Congress 241–2, 250, 258; taken by British (1777) 258
Philby, St. John (explorer) *2096*, 2097, 2356, 2357
Philip, John (missionary) 746
Philip II, King of Spain, and Armada 70–1, 83; and "cold war" with Elizabeth's England 58–64; and Mary Queen of Scots 61, 67; and the Tudors *65*; seizes British ships 64; seizes Portugal *59*; the Escorial, his centre of state *66*; vision of Empire *66*, *70*, 83; with Elizabeth I in modern sculpture *57*
Philip V of Spain, and slave-trade 107
Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, and Queen Victoria 24, *25*; at Kenya Independence Day *2408*
Phillip, Captain Arthur (first Governor of New South Wales) 338, *338*, 342, 345, 350; and Botany Bay colony 352; attack by Aborigines 348, *349*; home of *350–1*; Pacific Islands and 733, 2327; sailed for England (1792) 352
Phillipps-Wolley, Clive, poem on Empire 16
Phillips, Admiral Tom, in Singapore 2118–19
Photography, and Kodak 1132, *1132*; and war-reportage 1478; street photographer (19th C.) *1295*
Picture-postcards, and tourism 1140; Boer War *1543*, *1568*; Victorian *1140–1*, *1290–1*
Pidgin dialects, New Guinea 2347–50; Nigerian *2621*
Pierson, Major William Henry (engineer) 1254
Pilgrims, the, leaving Delft, Holland *116*; Pilgrim's London (c. 1620) *118–25*; settlement of New England (1620) 114–16, 134; shown by contemporary artists *126*, *127*
Pindaris (Indian robbers) 336
Piracy, and British Navy 1002; Arab *2272*–3; Caribbean 425, 428–9, 430, 432, *430–3*; Elizabethan 45, 59, *62*, *64*, 70, 83; Indian sea robbers 201; in slave-trade *470–1*, 472–3; on Borneo coast 607, 610, *610–11*:
cleaned up by Brooke 612
Pirate coast, Arabia 2272–3
Pirates of Penzance, The, Gilbert and Sullivan, parody of military training 961
Pitcairn Island 292, *668–9*; and *Bounty* mutineers 668; Bounty Bay 669; found by Carteret 286; history of 668; in British Empire (1838) 647
Pitt, Thomas (Indian trader) 159; Governor of Madras 167–8
Pitt, William "the Elder" (English Prime Minister) 283; and America 77, 237, 255–6
Pitt, William "the Younger", abolitionist cartoon of *454*; and abolitionism 462–4, *472*; and America 352; and India 320; and Irish Catholics 464, 1612; and Napoleon, cartoon of *266*; and Napoleonic Wars 272–4; Britain's youngest Prime Minister *268*; death 472; London friends of 462; reduces tea tax 1784; resigns 274; strengthens Britain 268–72
Pittsburgh, and Anglo-French clashes (18th C.) 176
Planters, West Indian, and slavery 454, 473–6; compensated for slaves 475; life of 454; plantocracy 434–5, 446
Plassey, Battle of (1757) 216; diorama of *210–15*
Plate, River, and British invasion of Buenos Aires 1962; retreat from 1964–5
Pliny (Roman naturalist), on Africa 536
Plowden, Walter (first British consul in Abyssinia) 1207
Plumer, Lord, as High Commissioner of Palestine 2245, 2248
Plymouth, England, 1620 sketch of *117*
Plymouth, New England, and Pilgrims 115, *117*, 134
Plymouth Adventure (film) 2240
Pocahontas, Indian Queen *114*, 116
Pocock, Francis, and Stanley in Africa 723
Pohl, Victor, contemporary accounts of Boer War 1570, 1572, 1573, 1589
Poland, and World War II 2163
Pollexfen, Sir Henry (Whig politician) 154
Pollock, General Sir George, and

"Army of Retribution" 524, 525; at relief of Jalalabad 521
Polo, Marco, and China 30
Polynesia, and missionaries 736; crimes of West against 648; Pitcairn and the *Bounty* 668 (see also **Pacific Islands**)
Polynesians, inhabitants of the Pacific 287
Pomare I and II, Kings of Matavai 2329
Pondicherry 197, 224; siege of *217*
Pongos River, Sierra Leone *468*
Ponting, Herbert (photographer on Scott's expedition) *1721*
Poona, India, durbar at *1674*
Poor Law, British, and child labour 1393
Pope-Hennessy, Sir John (Colonial Governor) 1454
Popham, Sir Home Riggs, and invasion of Buenos Aires 1962–4, 1965
Port Arthur (penal settlement) 362, 364
Porter Rhodes Diamond 800
Port Jackson, colony at 338, 345
Port Louis, Mauritius, city of 656; the harbour, key to the Indian Ocean *657*
Port Moresby, New Guinea, history of 2335
Port Moresby gold-rush (1878) 744
Port Natal (see **Durban**)
Port Phillip Association, settled in Melbourne (1835) 355
Port Royal, Jamaica 429
Portsmouth, Rhode Island, founding of 136
Portsmouth Naval barracks *1799*
Portugal, defeat by British at sea (1612) 144; opposition to British Indian trade 144; seized by Philip of Spain 59, 142; treaty (1634) 156 (see also **Portuguese Empire**)
Portuguese, the, and Ceylon 944; and opium dealing 571; in Africa, and Livingstone 706, 715
Portuguese Angola, Livingstone in 706
Portuguese Empire, after 1815 2470; and Cape Colony 478; and Middle Africa 557–60; and Orient trade 45, 142; Angola 2478; attack on Surat, India *144*; decolonization 2492; in Arabia *2469*; in Asia 2470; in Middle East (16th C.) *2469*; Mozambique 1076, 2478, 2484; Mozambique atrocities 2484; race for maritime supremacy 283; scramble for Africa 1066, 1068; territorial expansion (16th C.) 30
Portuguese Prince Regent, escape to Brazil *1964*, 1965
Portuguese South America, and sugar production 2468–9; Brazilian revolution and Cochrane 1966, 1967; British trading interest in Brazil 1965–7
Portuguese West Africa, map of (1914) *1099*
Postal services (see **Mail**)
Postlethwayt, Malachy (18th C. economist) 107
Postman, Victorian *2191*
Post Office, and air mail 2209; and telephones *2209*; history of 2189, 2192
Potatau, King of Maoris 688, 689
Potchefstroom, Transvaal, and Boer uprising 835–8
Potgieter, Andries (Voortrekker) 495
Potola, the (Lhasa) 1340, *1341*, 1343, *1343*
Pottinger, Eldred (Political Officer) *524*; in retreat from Kabul 514, *524*
Potts, Jerry (Mountie scout) *1264*, 1266
Powder-monkeys (on British warships) *413*
Powell, Enoch, and immigration 2658, *2659*
Pozières, Battle of (World War I) 1843; Australians 1848
Prasu, forward base in Ashanti War *1105*
Prendergast, General Sir Harry, and Burma 940
Press, British, and Imperialism 920–3
Press-gangs *255*, 258, *272*, 987, *989*
Preston, Captain, and the Boston Massacre 238
Pretoria, and Act of Union 2051; capture by British 1589; in Boer War 1570; peace Thanksgiving in 1595
Pretoria, Treaty of (1881) 840, 1346
Pretorius, Andries, and Battle of Blood River (1838) *504*
Pretorius, Marthinus (President of Transvaal) 802–3
Price, George (British Honduras Premier) 2643
Priestley, Raymond (Antarctic explorer) *1717*
Primrose League 924
Prince Edward Island 188, 841; and federation 846; and Maritime Conference 845–6; entered Dominion (1873) 856
Prince of Wales (destroyer), sinking of 2118–19, *2124–5*
Prince Royal (British warship) *984*
Princetown, Battle of (American Revolution) *261*
Prior, Melton (war artist) *1470*; in Zulu War 1462; life of 1471, 1472, 1474, 1480–1; sketches of *1472–5*
Prison ships *340–1*, 342; supplies on *343*
Privateers (Caribbean) 430–2, *430–3*
Privy Council, Judicial Committee of 1430; report on slave-trade 463
Prohibition, in Canada 1284
Prome, Burma, battles of 936, 937; railway to 938
Providence, Rhode Island, first settlement 134–6
Public school ethic, and Empire *1756*; and Dr. Arnold 900–1; and Henty's books 1528–9; and Imperialism 906; élitism 904, 907; literature of 907, 910; sport and Empire 904
Public schools, and Empire *902–5*, 902, 904, 1454, 1455
Pugin, Augustus Welby (architect), and Great Exhibition *1386*
Pulleine, Colonel Henry, and Zulu War 818, 825, *825*
Punch, and fall of Khartoum *1052*; Babu series of 1538–9, *1539*; Leonard Raven-Hill and 1482; satire on juvenile literature 1515, *1515*
Punjab, anarchy after death of Ranjit Singh 527; and Indian Mutiny 630; and Ranjit Singh 506–7; and Sikh invasion of India 527–8, *528–31*; and the Partition of India 2317; in early 19th C. 366; occupation, revolt and conquest 532
Punjab, Maharajah of *1662*
Punjabis, and Pakistan 2436; in Bangladesh *2430*; in Pakistan 2412–13
Punjabi Troops, uniform of *2624*
Punjab revolt (1848) 532
Puritans, and Archbishop Laud 126: and Massachusetts 134, 137; and missionary movement 730–1; emigration 126–7; treatment in 17th C. England 126



Q.A.N.T.A.S. and Air Mail 2209
Qatar, Arab sheikdom 2275, 2282, 2296
Quadra, Alvarez de la (Spanish Ambassador) 58
Quakers, abolitionist petition 457; and abolition of slavery 450, 453, 457; development of Pennsylvania 139
Quebec, and early French exploration 170; besieged by American revolutionary army 254–5, 257; coat of arms *196*; capital of New France *178*; legal system of 1430; settlement of 170; 1759 fall of 180, *181–5*, 283, *283*
Quebec Act (1774) 186, 241
Quebec Conference (1864) 846
Quebec Libre, and Canadian history 196
Quebec Resolutions 846
Quebrabasa Rapids, and Livingstone 713, 714
Queen Charlotte Sound 292, 296
Queensland, Australia 343; and blackbirding 648, 2331; and New Guinea 1171, 2336–7
Quetta, durbar in *1503*
Quincy, Josiah, and Boston Massacre trial 239
Quinine, allowed Niger to be opened to trade 1095; and malaria *1094*; in Africa 553
Quiroz, Pedro Fernandez de, in South Pacific 2326; Tahiti found by 285
"Quit India" Resolution 2303



R-101 (airship), crash of 2038, 2042, *2042–3*
Rabindranath Tagore (film) 2239
Racialism, and Apartheid 2047–50; and boys' magazines 1518; and British in Africa 560; and Empire 899, 1518; and Indian Civil Service 900; and Rand Rebellion 2061–4; in India 871
Radio, and imperial communications 2031–2, 2209
Radisson, Piere, and formation of Hudson Bay Company 171
Rae (engineer on Zambesi expedition) 713
Raffles, Sir Stamford 589, *595*; and ethnography of Java 1683, 1702; and Java 591, 596; career of 590–6; death 594; founder of Singapore 593–4, 598, 2662; marriages 590–1, 592; natural history collection 594, 600, 602; writings on Borneo 606
Railway carriage, first-class (1855) *1123*; third-class (1850s) *1122*
Railway contractors (19th C.) 763
Railway News (19th C.) 773
Railways, British 1122–3; and steam 1392; "atmospheric" railways (19th C.) 1392; construction of 1392, *1394–5*; Exhibition shilling days *1383* holiday specials 1146; railway bubble 1395; romance of 1138
Railways, overseas, a British invention 1256; and British Empire trade 763–4; and the Empire 1257; British overseas ventures 1257–8; Canadian Pacific 850–9, *850–5*; in Australia 1165; in Boer War 1580–1; in China 1257–8; in India 382, 772, 1245–6, 1252–3, *1252*; in Latin America 1970; Uganda Railway 1076, *1077–83*, 1085–6, *1085*; Zula to Kumayli 1213
Rainbow (Yankee clipper) 758
Rainhill trials, the 1392
Rain-in-the-Face, Chief 1276–7
Rains Came, The (film) 2216, *2216*
Rajasinha, Sri-Vikrama, King of Kandy 945
Rajputana, early 19th C. 366
Rajput castes (India) 371–2
Rajput princes of India 1654–5, 1670, *1671*
Raleigh, Sir Walter *55*; and attack on Cadiz (1596) 84; and New World colonies 46, 47, 114; and second Roanoke colony 54–5; and tobacco 130; boasts for England 41, 44; exploration of Guiana and Orinoco River 56; on "life's adventure" 40; on sea control 30
Rameses the Great (cruise-ship) *1126*
Rampur, Nawab of *1663*
Ramsay, James (abolitionist) 462
Ramsay, James Andrew Brown (see **Dalhousie**, Lord)
Ramsgate, Victorian day-trippers at *1147*
Ramu (Burma), Battle of 927
Rand, Lieutenant Walter, assassinated at Poona 1906, 1910
Rand, the (Transvaal) 1346; Randlords and gold 2051; Rand Rebellion 2061–4
Rand Rebellion (1922) 2061–4, *2062–3*
Rangoon, bombarded by British fleet (1824) *927–8*; British capture of (1824) 927, 932; British leave 936; British ships fire on (1852) 937; Government House at *1432*; Shwedagon Pagoda 926–7, 936–8, *1700*; telegraph cable to 938
Ranjitsinjhi, K.S. (cricketer) 924, 2614
Ranjit Singh, Sikh ruler of Punjab 366, *366*, *1654*; and Koh-i-Noor diamond 506, *506*; and invasion of Afghanistan 509; and the British 1655; death of 511; soldier of *1655*
Rassam, Hormuzd (diplomat from Aden) *1207*, 1208; imprisonment in Abyssinia 1208; in Abyssinia 1215; in Magdala 1216; release by Theodore 1228
Rattler, contest of 996, *996–7*
Ravee (road steamer) *1249*
Raven-Hill, Leonard (artist) 1482, *1482–4*; *Indian Sketch Book 1649*
Rawdon, Francis (see **Hastings**, Lord)
Rawsthorne, Fleetwood (diamond prospector) 790
Ray, Satyajit (film director) 2238–9
Reading, Lord (Viceroy of India) *1490*
Rebmann, Johann (missionary) 1010; and Burton 1013–14
Recessional (Kipling) 1304, 1316, 1529
Reciprocity Treaty (1854), and Canada 843–5; terminated (1866) 847
Reciprocity, Unrestricted, and Canada (19th C.) 859

Red Army, in World War II 2160
Red Duster (flag) 763
"Red Feds", New Zealand 700
Redmond, John (Irish leader) 1624
Redonda, West Indies 665, *665*
Redoutable (French ship at Trafalgar) *411*, 412, 413
Red River Colony *186–7*, 842, 848–9; and federation of Canada 849
Reform Bill (1822) 844, 1396, 1748
Refrigerators, early *1243*
Regimental pets and mascots *2014–15*
Regimental silver *2004–5*
Regiments, British, reformed (1881) 979
Reid, George (Premier of New South Wales) 1173
Repulse (warship), scrapped by Fisher 1805, *1805*
Repulse (destroyer), sinking of 2118–19, 2124
Resolution (Cook's ship) 290–1, 293, *296*, *302–3*, 303, 306, *307*, 308
Retief, Piet (famous Voortrekker) 495–6; manifesto (1837) 496; massacred by Zulus 502–3
Revenge (ship at Trafalgar) 417
Revere, Paul 246, 251; engraving of Boston Massacre by *238–9*; engraving of British landing at Boston (1768) *242–3*
Rewar, Maharajah of *1662*; elephant omnibus of *1660*
Rhineland, Battle for (World War II) 2182, *2182–3*
Rhoades, H.T., poem for Diamond Jubilee by 1532
Rhode Island, "black sheep" of colonies 136; parliamentary patent 136; Portsmouth and Newport settlements 136; settlement of Providence 134
Rhodes, Cecil, *Afrikaner Bond* 2046; and Imperialism 16; and missionary society 737–8; and "overpopulation" 1399; and *Pall Mall Gazette* 920; and railways 1257, *1257*; Boer War and 1543, 1545, 1546, 1547; cartoons of *807*, *1352–3*, 2561; death of 1560; diamond holdings 799, 800, 806–12, *811*; early life 806, 807–8; Flora Shaw and 1792; Jameson's Raid 1364–71, *1368*; Johannesburg gold-rush 1347; Matabeleland and 1350–6, 1362; picture aged 20 *806*; rise to power 1350; schemes for African Empire 17, 1350–2; scholarships of 899, 2030; South Africa Company of 744, 1352; tomb of *1372*
Rhodes, Frank (in Transvaal) 1364, 1365, 1370
Rhodes, Herbert 806
Rhodesia, early settlement 1087; first named Rhodesia 1356; Matabele rebellion (1896) 1356, *1362–3*; struggle of Rhodes for 1350–6, *1357–61* (see also **Matabeleland**)
Rhodesia, Northern, and Central African Federation 2458; coalition government 2459; members of government resign *2426*; rise of nationalism 2428 (see also **Zambia**)
Rhodesia, Southern, African demands 2648; Africans and Smith Regime *2653*; and Central African Federation 2457; and Nkomo 2458, 2459; and Ian Smith 2459, 2648; economic sanctions 2648, 2652; London demonstrations *2649*, *2650*; Pearce Commission 2652; police and Africans *2649*; protest against Anglo-Rhodesian agreement *2651*; Unilateral Declaration of Independence (U.D.I.) 2459, 2650
Rhodes of Africa (film) 2217–18
Rhodes' Pioneer Column 1354, 1357, *1358–9*
Rhodes Scholarships 2030
Ridley, Henry "Rubber Ridley" 604, *604*
Riel, Louis (Métis rebel leader) 848–9, *854*, 858, 1279; attempts to win redress for Métis by legal means 858; flees to U.S.A. 856; hanged 859; organizes provisional government (1885) 858; returns to Canada 857
Riel rebellions 848–9, 854, *854–5*, 856–8 (see also **Métis**)
Rifle Brigade, and Ashanti War 1103
Rifle regiments, British, social standing 1991
Rigby, Captain Christopher (Consul on Zanzibar) 1016
Rights of Man, T. Paine 251
Rio de Janeiro, and British traders 1965, 1967, 1987; British Embassy residence *1988*; British street lamps in *1982*; English cemetery at *1969*
Ripon, Lord (Viceroy of India) 893, 896, *1490*, 1510; *Punch* cartoon of *1510*
Ripon Falls, source of the Nile *1036*
Ritchie, Neil, in North Africa, World War II 2122
Rival World, The (film) 2229
Road steamers, in India 1248–9
Roanoke Indians, paintings of Indians by White *48–53*
Roanoke Island colony 48, 54–5; mystery of 54–5, 114; paintings of Indians *48–53*
Roberts, Bartholomew (pirate) 430, *431*
Roberts, Tom (Australian painter) *1164*, *1165*
Roberts of Kandahar, Field-Marshal Lord 886, 958; and Boer War *1545*, 1557, 1560; as a military commander 959; as a Victorian hero 960; at Jubilee 2; in Afghan Wars 1323–4; march to Kandahar 1324–8, *1326–7*
Robertson-Ross, Colonel P., and Canadian Mounties 1263–4
Robeson, Paul (singer) 2215, 2222, *2222*
Robinson, George (missionary), and Tasmanian Aborigines 1172
Robinson, J.B. (diamond magnate) 809, *810*
Robinson, Professor Howard, and *Carrying British Mails Overseas* 2207
Robinson, Sir Hercules (Governor of Cape Colony) 1255:
and Jameson's Raid 1365, 1369, 1371;
Governor of New South Wales 1165
Robinson Crusoe, D. Defoe 285, 429, 450
Rocket (locomotive) 1123, 1392, *1394*
Rockingham, Marquis of (English Prime Minister) 236
Rodney, Admiral George (18th C.) 267, 268, 437
Roe, Sir Thomas (first British Ambassador to India) 144–7, *147*
Rogers, Woodes (Governor of the Bahamas) 429, *429*
Rolfe, John, and curing of tobacco 127, 130
Rommel, Erwin, and Afrika Korps 2109, 2115; and Alamein 2115; and Churchill 2118; and Malta in World War II 2136, 2140–1, 2149, 2154; and Tobruk 2115, 2119; North African Campaign 2154–5, 2109, 2122, 2159
Roos, Tielman (Transvaal nationalist) 2064, 2065
Roosevelt, President Franklin D., and Atlantic Charter 2118; and Jews in Europe 2253; and World War II 2158, 2162–3; in Kenya (1910) 1092; on Safari 1090
Rorke's Drift, Battle of 818, 819–21, 825, *825*, 826, *826–7*; cartoon of *827*; sketch map of *826*
Rosario (Spanish Galleon), in the Armada 78, *78*
Rose, Sir Hugh, and Indian Mutiny 638, 640; took Gwalior 641
Rosebery, Lord, and the British Empire 2466; at Wellington Jubilee Dinner (1909) 907
Ross, Alexander M., and Victoria Bridge 1255–7
Ross, Major (early Australian settler) 342
Ross, Sir James Clarke, found the North Magnetic Pole 1711; expedition to South Pole 1712; in Antarctica *1713*
Ross Sea, discovery of 1712; in Antarctica 1709; route of Antarctic journey *1711*
Rothschild, Lionel de *1039*; and Suez Canal 1039
Rothschild, Nathan (merchant banker) 761, 772, 773; and Cecil Rhodes 811
Rothschild's Bank, and Boer War 1546; and Suez Canal 1039; loans to Egypt (19th C.) 1039
Rotuma, island of 648
Round Table, The 924
Round Table Conference, London (1931) *1931*
Round Table group, and T.E. Lawrence 2079, 2081
Rowlands, John (see **Stanley**, Henry Morton)
Rowlandson, Thomas, studies of 18th C. seamen *404–5*
Rowlatt Acts, and Indian nationalism 1917
Roy, Bimal (film director) 2238
Roy, Ram Mohun (Hindu reformer) 372, 381, 392, *392*
Royal Adventurers Company, and slave-trade 86
Royal African Company, and slave-trade 86, 107
Royal Air Force, and Battle of Britain 2103, *2104–7*; and defence of Singapore 2119; and Empire crews 2118; and Smuts 2060
Royal Artillery Regiment 971; officers of 961; regimental silver of *2004*
Royal Canadian Engineers, in World War II *2181*
Royal Canadian Mounted Police 1288 (see also **Mounties**)
Royal Colonial Institute, and missionaries 744
Royal East India Volunteers (1799) *160*
Royal Engineers, and Ganges Canal *1244*; officers of 961; regimental silver of *2004*
Royal Exchange Assurance Company, building in London *1296*
Royal families of Europe, and Victoria's descendants *24–5*
Royal Flying Corps, in World War I 1844, *1844–5*
Royal Geographical Society, and Antarctica 1713, 1714; and Livingstone 704, 715, 717; and quest for Nile 1010, 1017; and Stanley 722, *727*; Murchison, Sir Roderick 1016; reception for Speke and Grant *1024*
Royal Horse Artillery, in Boer War *1550*; King's Troop at Royal Tournament *2008*
Royal Horse Guards (the Blues) 969; in Matabeleland *1354*
Royal Mail Steam Packet Company 2186, *2197*
Royal Naval Air Service, in World War I 1844
Royal Navy (see **British Navy**)
Royal Niger Company 1113, 1114; origins 774
Royal Sovereign, at Trafalgar 407, 408
Royal Tournaments 2006, *2006–7*, *2008–9*, 2009, 2010, *2010–11*, *2012–13*
Royal tours, and Empire 2019; of Edward VIII (as Prince of Wales) *2020–3*
Rubber industry, economic importance of 605; in Malaya 604–5, *605*
Ruck, Mr. and Mrs., murdered by Mau-Mau 2400
Rudd, Charles *806*; partner of Cecil Rhodes 807, 809; agreement with Lobengula 1351–2, 1353
Rugby School, and Dr. Arnold 900–1; Chapel of *900–1*
Rum trade 110, 229, *438–45*
Rupert's Land 847
Rushdi Pasha, Egyptian Prime Minister 1939
Russell, Lord John (19th C.), and Natal 504; and Opium War 583; Colonial Secretary 188, 196
Russell, Thomas (head of Egyptian Police) 1942
Russell, William Howard (war correspondent), and Begum of Oudh 637; and Chile nitrate boom 1970; and Crimea 1458, 1460; as a correspondent 1461; controversy with Wolseley 1460–1, *1461*; life of 1460, *1460*; on A. Forbes 1471; record of Indian Mutiny 1461–2
Russia, and Afghanistan 508–9, 1322–3, 1328–30, 1507–10, 1648–9; and Antarctic exploration 1710; and Berlin Congress 1320–2; and Britain 1320, 1330, 1332, 1344, 2568, 2573; and China 1417; and Cuba 2542–3; and Japan (1900s) 1635; and Persia 506–8, 1332, 1635, 2273; British trade (16th C.) 36, *37*; Central Asian states 2492; Empire building 2478; expansion in Asia 1320–2, 1328–9, 1330, 1332, 1634–5; French alliance (1893) 1332; Japanese War (1904–5) 1344; Marxism and Britain 2573, 2576; Middle East and 1318, 1320, 1329, 1330, 1332, 1344; Middle East Cold War 2283, 2286; railways in Asia 1330, 1634, 1648; threat to India 506, 1305, *1305*, 1318, *1318*, 1320, *1325*, 1329, 1634; Tibet and 1332, 1342, 1343, 1638; views on Boer War 1634–5; World War I 1825, 2078; World War II 2118–19, 2158–60
Russian troops, in Afghanistan (1880s) *1328*, *1329*
Ruwenzori, discovered by Stanley 723, 728 (see also **Mountains of the Moon**)
Ryswick, Treaty of, and Canada 174

Safaris, in East Africa *1088–91*
Sahara desert, and exploration of Africa 550; first European crossing 539; first North-South crossing 545
Said Pasha (Egyptian Viceroy) *1038*, 1038–9
Sailors, life of *404–5*, *989–95*; and Nelson 389–406, 407–17, 420; and punishment 990, *990–1*; British naval uniform 1004; in battle *416*, *417*; in 18th C. 394, *404–5*; in slave-trade 89, 110, 457, 462–3; in 19th C. 987–9, 1004; in port 992, *992–3*; seamanship 996–7; under Lord Fisher *1796–9*,

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

1800–1
St. Christopher (see **St. Kitts**)
St. David, Fort (India), and Clive of India 198; falls to the French 217; in 18th C. 166
St. Eustatius, West Indies, British take from Dutch 267
St. George, Fort (India) *167*
St. George's (Grenada) in 1850s *448*
St. Helena, Anglo-Dutch battle over *651*; history of 652, 655; map of (17th C.) *652*; Napoleon of 647, 652, 655; slavery 474; under East India Company *653*
St. Kitts *422–3*, 423–4; Anglo-French struggle for 267; and sugar trade 425
St. Lawrence River, charted by Cook (1759) *283*, 283–4
St. Lucia, West Indies, Anglo-French struggle for 266, 268, 273, 274, 280; and slavery 474; cemetery *2526*; post-office in *2200*
St. Paul's Cathedral, and Jubilee Day 2–5, *10–11*; and Nelson 418
St. Vincent, became British (1763) 437; becomes French (1779) 266
St. Vincent, Lord (First Lord of the Admiralty) 1008
Salan, General Raoul, Algerian revolt of 2490, *2490*
Sale, General Sir Robert, and Afghan Wars 513, 514; and Lady Sale 522, 523; at Jalalabad 521, *521*, 525; killed 532
Sale, Lady Florentia *522*; diary excerpts 522–3; in Kabul retreat 514, *517*, 524
Salem witch trials 135, *135*
Salisbury (Rhodesia), camp at Fort Salisbury *1389*; founding of 1354
Salisbury, Lord *1354*; and Africa 1076; and British Empire 12; and Curzon 1626; and *Daily Mail* 922; and Nile Valley 1075; Secretary of State for India 1320; and scramble for Africa 1113; description of war correspondents 1462
Salisbury, Marquess of (see **Salisbury**, Lord)
Salote, Queen of Tonga *2351*
Salt Lake City, and Burton 1017
Salusbury, Philip (in Serbia) 1992
Sambucetti, Monsignor (Papal Nuncio), at Jubilee celebrations 2
Samoa, and Robert Louis Stevenson 2348, *2348–9*; invasion, World War I 1825; life in *2349*; Mau organization 2350
Samoa, Western, and Germany 2346, *2350*; independence 2351, *2352*, 2648
Samuel, Lord Herbert, and Palestine 2244, 2248, 2252; at Cairo Conference 2096; character 2245
Sanders of the River, E. Wallace 919
Sanders of the River (film) 2215, *2222–3*; and Kenyatta 2387
Sandhurst, Royal Military College, and officers' training 961, 964; criticisms of 20th C. 980
San Domingo (see **Santo Domingo**)
Sandwich, Earl of (First Lord of Admiralty) 256
Sandwich Sound (Alaska), native of *306*
Sandys, Duncan, and Nyasaland 2458–9
Sandys, Sir Edwyn, and Virginia "maids" 127
San Juan del Norte, British seizure of 1978; renamed Greytown 1980
San Juan de Ulua, Battle of (1568) 61
San Martin, General, and Chilean independence 1966, 1967
San Remo, Conference at 2244
San Salvador (ship) 73, *78*
Sanspareil (steam-engine) 1392
Santa Ana (Spanish flag-ship) 408
Santa Cruz, Marquis of, and the Armada 70
Santayana, George 910
Santiago, sacked by Drake *63*
Santo Domingo (now Haiti), black republic (1844) 447; in 1794 273; slave uprising (1791) 464; seized by Drake 64
Santos, harbour of *1982*
San Toy (musical comedy) *1536–7*
São Paula, bridge built by British *1983*; British in 1987; railway station *1983*
Saqr, Sheikh, and the British 2296
Saraji Rao, Maharajah of Baroda *1667*, *1667*
Saratoga, surrender of (1777) 258
Sarawak, and Britain 607–8, 612, 2688; Brooke's rule of 606–8; growth of 608; life of British in 1431, 1454; White Rajahs of 606–8, 1764, 2669–70
Sarcees (American Indians) 1263, 1278
Saskatchewan, and the Métis 857; created a province (1905) 868
Satiru, and Mahdist uprising 1120
Saturday's Club, London (18th C.) 534
Saud, Abu (slave trader) 1031
Saud, Ibn (see **Ibn Saud**)
Saudi Arabia, and Ibn Saud 2099; and United States of America 2283; Buraimi dispute 2279, 2283, 2295; oil and Anglo-American aid 2099, *2283* (see also **Nejd Kingdom**, **Hejaz Kingdom**)
Saunders, Admiral Sir Charles, and fall of Quebec *179*, *184*
Savage Club 1476, 1477, 1522, *1522*
Sayid Talib (Arab leader), and British 2097
Scarborough, day-trippers at (1897) *1147*
Scharnhorst (German cruiser), in World War I 1873, *1872–3*
Scheer, Admiral, at Battle of Jutland 1818
Schlieffen Plan, the 1824
Schlosberg, Freda, contemporary accounts of Boer War 1570, 1573
Schnitzer, Eduard (Governor of Equatoria) (see **Emin Pasha**)
Scotland, "clearances" (1880s) 1374–5
Scott of Antarctic, Captain R. 1724, 1729; death of 1733, 1736; diary 1730, 1733; first expedition 1715–17; last camp 1733; on Beardmore glacier *1726*; routes of journeys *1711*; second expedition 1718–33; Shackleton and 1717
Scott, Dr. (Nelson's secretary) 414, 416
Scott, George Gilbert (architect) 1290; and India Office *1434*; and Colonial Office 1436
Scott, Robert Falcon, and Markham 1715
Scott, Thomas, killed by rebel Métis (1870) *848*, 849
Scott-Moncrief, Colin (engineer), in Egypt 1934
Scouting for Boys, Lord R. Baden-Powell 919
Scouting movement, and Empire 2030; Jamboree (1924) *2033*; jamborees 2036; history of 2034; overseas scout groups *2034–5*, *2036–7*; Scout Law 2036
Scurvy (seamen's disease) *287*, 287, 288, 290, 292, 308
Seaforth Highlanders, in Boer War 1554
Sea-travel, in 1890s 876–7; in 19th–20th C. *1142–5*; in 1930s 1144, *1144–5*
Sebastopol, in Crimean War 1000–1, *1000–1*; naval gunners at 1001
Sebituane, African chief 705–6
Secretaries of State, role in Empire 1431–4
Seddon, Richard (Prime Minister of New Zealand) 698, 700; and World War I 1824; criticized for his personal style of leadership 699; in Cook Islands *2347*
Seeley, Sir John (Empire federationist) 5, 898, 899, 906
Segu (Banbara state in Africa), and Mungo Park 540–2; city of 542; king of 542
Selasse, key to Magdala 1215
Selassie, Haile, and Kenyatta 2388
Selkirk, Alexander, prototype of ***Robinson Crusoe*** 429
Selkirk, Earl of (Canadian settler) *186*; Scottish mansion raided *262*
Selwyn, Bishop George Augustus, in Melanesia 2329
Senanayake, Don Stephen (Ceylon's first Prime Minister) 952
Seng-ko-lin-ch'in (Chinese Commander) 1407
Senzangakona (Chieftain of Zulus) 496, 814
Sepoys (Indian native soldiers) *212*; and Bahadur Shah 621–2; and causes of Indian Mutiny 617–18, 644; and Cawnpore Massacre 634; and Indian Army 324, 1321, *1321*; and Indian Mutiny 617–20, *634*, 644; mutiny at Cawnpore 632; mutiny at Meerut 621–2; rebellion of 19th Infantry 619–21; revolt at Vellore (1806) 617; seizure of Delhi 622
Serampore Trio (missionaries) 733
Seriff Osman (pirate chief) 612
Seringapatam (Tipu's capital of Mysore) besieged 221; palace at *219*; stormed 222, 224
Seven Years War, beginning of 283; cost of *227*
Sewell, Judge Samuel, and Salem witch trials 135
Seychelles, legal system of 1430; painting of Praslin island *1791*; recent history 2646
Seymore, Admiral Sir Michael, in China 1405, 1418
Seymour, Sir Edward, and Boxer Rebellion 1422
Shaftesbury, Earl of, and Carolina (1663) 128
Shaftesbury, Lord, social reforms of (19th C.) 1396
Shaka, King of Zulus 496–502; and Boers in Natal 502; and Zulu nation 496, 498, 814–15; prophecy of 830
Shakespeare Wallah (film) *2239–40*
Shackleton, Ernest, Antarctic journeys of 1734–5; expedition to South Pole 1717, 1718; last Antarctic voyages 1736; personality 1717; route of Antarctic journey *1717*
Shangani Patrol, last stand of 1356, *1360–1*
Shanghai, and Taipings 1408; British sailors in *2671*; Customs House *2665*; falls to British 588; in Sino-Japanese conflict 1674, *1672–5*; International Settlement 2671, *2675*; port of *2671*
Shannon, the (steam ship) *2197*
Sharp, Granville (abolitionist) *450–1*, *463*; and legality of slavery 454; and slave murder 457; and the slave Jonathan Strong 453–4
Sharpeville massacre *2070*, 2438
Shastri, Lal Bahadur *2426*; and Pakistan War 2421; death 2426
Shaw, Flora, and Jameson's Raid 1364–5, 1371; and *Pall Mall Gazette* 920–1; as wife of Lugard of Nigeria 1119; colonial editor of *Times* 1792
Shaw, Thomas Edward (see **Lawrence of Arabia**)
She, H. Rider Haggard, published (1887) 1519
Sheep-farming, Australian 1163–4, *1164*, *1165*
Shekar Dzong, Tibetan city *2365*, *2366–7*
Shelton, Brigadier John, in Kabul 513, 514, 522, 534
Sher Ali, Amir of Afghanistan 1320, 1322–3; and Lord Mayo *1506*; and Lord Northbrooke 1507–10
Sheridan, Richard Brinsley 462
Shiels, Drummond, and Kenyatta 2386
Shipping, and tourism (19th–20th C.) *1142–5*; beginning of steam 996; British Navy after Nelson 420; changes in warship design (16th–19th C.) 948–5; Clyde shipyard 763; copper hulls introduced 266; development of steam (19th C.) 1005; East Indiamen *164–5*; Elizabethan warships 59, *71*; gunboats 997; Henry VIII's "Grete shyppes" *34–5*; merchant marines (1860s) 763; passenger liners (19th C.) 1124; racing clippers (19th C.) 758–9, 763, *764–5*, *766–71*; refrigerated ships 1166; Spithead review (1897) 26–8; steam ships 763, 996–7; Tudor ship and shipwright *33*; *Victory* (Nelson's flag-ship) *398–406*, 410–13; Fisher's warships 1801–2, *1806–9*
Shipton, Eric, on Everest expedition 2376–7
Shirwa, Lake, discovered by Livingstone 714
Shore, Sir John (Governor-General of India) 926, *1488*, 1492, 1506
Shuja, Shah (of Afghanistan) *508*, *511*; and British designs on Afghanistan 506–9; and Koh-i-Noor diamond 506, *506*; character 506–7; incompetence as ruler 511, 512, 513; killed by Afghans 525; returned to throne 509–10
Shwedagon Pagoda, Rangoon 926–7, *936*, 937, 938, *1700*
Sierra Leone, and Dixon Denham 548; as British trading-post on Sherbo River *1096–7*; Destruction Bay 470; native woman from *1097*; missionaries in 737, 740, *740–1*; origins 280, 454; water-colours of slave patrols in *468–9*; "White Man's Grave" 1094
Sigujana of Zulus (assassination of) 496
Sikander Sahib (see **Skinner**, Colonel James)
Sikh Kingdom, and British 1655–6
Sikh Lancers *1321*
Sikhs (of Punjab), and British Afghan Wars 526; and partition of India 1317; and Ranjit Singh 366–7; army take over rule of Punjab 527; as soldiers 958; defeat (1846) 532; invade India (1845) 527, 528, *528–31*; revolt of (1848) 532; traitors among 532
Sillitoe, Sir Percy, and Kenyan Police 2390
Simba (film) 2233
Simla (summer capital of the Raj) 879–80, *879*; British in 1500; society in 879, 886; Viceregal residence in *1743*
Simla Conference 2304; failure of 2312
Simon, Sir John, in India 1922
Simon Commission, Indians protest at *1920*
Simpson Desert, first crossed 1204
Sinai Peninsula, invasion by Israel (1956) 1949, *1952*, *1957*
Sind (India), and British attack on Afghanistan (1838) 509–10; and Sir Charles Napier 526; annexation of (1843) 526
Sind, Amirs of, and Army of the Indus 509–10; and Sir Charles Napier 526; character of 526
Singapore, and Dutch protests 594; and Raffles 593–4, 596, *2668*; British influence in 2609; cricket club *2669*; development of 604; economic impor-

[illegible] of 2668; [illegible]ur (in 1850s) [illegible]ish in 2662; in [illegible]–23, 2124, 2126, [illegible] Hotel *2668*; rubber [illegible]4; trade (in 1825) 603
[illegible]t (see **Ranjit Singh**)
See Fein [illegible]vement 1617, 1622; [illegible]-Irish treaty (1921) 1888
Sino-Indian War 2321, *2322–3*
Sino-Japanese War, in Shanghai *2071, 2072–5*
Sioux Indians, and Canadian Mounties 1276–7
Sirhind Canal, Punjab 1244
Sir Jai Singh, Maharajah 1658–9
Sir Madhav Rao Sindhia of Gwalior *1666*
Sitting Bull, Chief *1276*, 1276–7
Sivaji, leader of Marathas *158*
Skagway (Alaskan port), and gold rush 863
Skinner, Colonel James ("Sikander Sahib") *329–33*
Skinner's Horse ("Yellow Boys") *329–33*
Skobeley, Mikhail (the "White General") 1328–9
Slachter's Nek (Butcher's Neck) affair, Cape Colony (1815) 492
Slave coast 86–8, *90–1*, *92–3*; and slave-piracy *465–71*, 472–3; changes to palm-oil trading 552; life on 92–3; map *91*; Water-colours of *465–71*
Slave coffles *87*, 88
Slave factors, life of 86–7
Slavers (ships) 88–9, *88–9*; and Middle Passage 88–9; as training for Navy sailors 110, 457; conditions on 462–3; ill-treatment of sailors 462–3; last to sail legally 112, *112*; pirate-slavers and patrols *465–71*, 472–3; plans of (18th C.) *94–5*; Privy Council report on (1789) 463; regulations for 464; Yankee slavers 473
Slavery, abolitionism 111–12, 453–7, 462–4, 474–5; and missionaries 470 473–4, 730, 733, *734*; and planters 473–6; attitudes to 97, 106–7; auction and scramble 88, 96, *101*; becomes illegal in England 454; "bozal" slaves 96–7, *96*; branding 88, *100*; British law and 453; economic importance 107, *110*, 110–11, 128, 454; finally controlled world-wide 476; forbidden in early Georgia 140; in Arabia *2279*, *2279*; in India 372, 526; in Mauritius 656; in South Africa 492–3; legislation protecting 450; murder of slaves 457; population of slaves 97; punishment and cruelty 97, *100*, *102–3*, *104–5*; Report of Privy Council 463; slave-states in Africa 722; uprisings *94*, *458–61*, 464, 473–4; value of different tribes 96; West Indies abolition of 446, 2522–30; West Indies use of 425, 434–5, 437, *438–45* (see also **Abolitionism**; Blackbirding)
Slaves, and missions *2526*; as skilled craftsmen at Cape 479; different African tribes of 96; freed slaves in Antigua *2525*; mass-baptism of, in Jamaica *734*; negro page in England *106*; poverty when emancipated *476*; recollections of a freed slave *98–9*; tombstones in Bristol *106*
Slave trade, 86–112; abolished 446, 472; African, and explorers 534–5, 550, 706, *714*, *714*, 715, 1031; and native suppliers 86–8; and social effects 93, 112; caravans 546, 716, 1030, 1071; raids 548, 558, *558–9*; slave states 722; Sudan 1043–4 (see also **Arab slave trade**); and Adam Smith 454; America and 473; Arabian 2273; as triangular trade 86; Brazilian 1976; change to palm-oil trade 552; dealers *100*, East African *1070–3*; final cost to Africa 112; John Hawkins and 60–1, 86; in 18th C. 434; Middle Passage 88–9; *94–5*; Newton and 462; on Guinea Coast 86–8; Pacific revival (1860s) 648; patrols by British Navy 465–71, 472–3, 1003; piracy *465–71*, 472–3, 610; profits 107, 110; Spain's *Asiento* 107; trading forts in Africa *90–1*; world-wide control 476
Sleeman, Colonel William *376*; and Thuggee 376–9
Slessor, Mary, life and work of 731, 733, *735*, 747, 753, 1780–1
Slide-Out, Fort (Canada) 1262, 1266
Sloane, Sir Hans (18th C.) 1682
Smiles, Samuel (biographer) 1392
Smith, Adam, and Canadian "free trade" 196; and Free Trade 760, 1396; and slavery 454; *Wealth of Nations* 454, 760
Smith, Captain John, and Bermuda 426; and Jamestown settlement *114*, 115, *115*; and Poahontas 116; *Generall Historie of Virginia* 115
Smith, Donald (Hudson's Bay Company official) 849; and Canadian Pacific Railway 856, 589
Smith, F.E. (see **Birkenhead**, Lord)
Smith, Ian, and Anglo-Rhodesian agreement 2650; and Rhodesia 2459, 2648; Pearce Commission 2651
Smith, John (English missionary), and Demerara slave rising 473–4, 733
Smith, Soapy (of Skagway) 128
Smith, Sydney (wit and cleric) 382
Smith, William, discovery of South Shetlands 1710
Smith-Dorrien, Horace, and Zulu War 819
Smuts, Jan Christiaan *2045*, *2046*, 2072; and Act of Union 2051; and Afrikaners 2066; and Balfour Declaration 2061; and Gandhi in South Africa 2050; and Ireland 1885, 2494; and League of Nations 2060; and Nazis 2066; and Treaty of Versailles 2060; and United Nations 2072; Apartheid and 2047–50, *2067*, 2072; character and early life 2045; death 2072; family life 2046, *2064*, 2064–5, 2072; Hertzog's Nationalists 2064; *Het Volk* party and 2050; holism of 2046, 2050; in Boer War *1552*, 1567, 1568, 2046–7; in British War Cabinet 1883; Indians in South Africa 2064; Israelites and Bondelzwaarts 2064; last office 2072; officers' rising 2052–3, 2061; Rand Rebellion 2061–4; Royal Air Force founded 2060; South-West African campaign 2054, 2056, 2059; Union Premier 2060; work for Commonwealth and Empire 1847, 1883, 2053, 2060–1; World War I 1824, 1847, 1851, 1866, 1868, 2052–3; World War II 2102, 2066
Smyth, Sir Thomas (of East India Company) *160*, *161*
Smythe, F.S. (film director) 2228
Sobraon, Battle of 528, 532
Society for the Propagation of the Gospel (S.P.G.) 730, *730*
Society Islands 303
Soho Engineering Works, founding of 1378
Sokoto, Hausaland 550, *551*; Sultan of 1114, 1119–20; taken by British 1119
Solomon Islands, and blackbirding 2330; and New Guinea 2648; first discovery 2326; native art of 1706, *1706–7*
Somaliland, British, cable line to London *2205*; mail steamer at *2196*
Somerset, James (runaway slave) 454
Somerset, Lord Charles (Governor of Cape) 492–3, *493*
Somerset case, and abolitionism 454
Somerset Light Infantry, fording a Burmese River (1885) *942–3*
Somme, Battle of (World War I) 1836, *1836–7*, 1843; Australians at 1836, *1836–7*
Song of Ceylon (documentary film) 2218
Song of the English, A, R. Kipling 1529
Sons of Liberty (American patriots) 236; of New York; of Massachusetts 240
Sophie, Queen of Greece (grand-daughter of Victoria) *25*
South Africa (pre-Union), and Apartheid 2047–50; and Kruger 2046 (see also **Kruger**); and Rhodes' *Afrikaner Bond* 2046; and Smuts 2046–51; Bantu migrations 484; Boer life in Cape 484–5, *484*, *485*, 486–7; Boer War (1880) 835–40; Bushman life and paintings *480–3*, 484; Cape Colony history 478–9, *489–91*, 492–3 (see also **Cape Colony**); Gandhi in 2050; Great Trek 493–6, *494*; Jubilee message to Victoria *16*; Kaffir Wars 815; legal system of 1430; map (1897) *1347*; missionary work in 702, 737–8; Natal history 502–4 (see also **Natal**); Orange Free State history 504 (see also **Orange Free State**); parliamentary building of *1880*; struggle for Rhodesia and Transvaal 1346–72; Transvaal history 504 (see also **Transvaal**); Union movement 2050–1; Zulu massacres (1838) 503; Zulus 496, *497–501*; Zulu Wars 813–35 (see also **Afrikaners**; **Boers**)
South Africa, Union of (1910 onwards), Act of Union 2051; Afrikaner nationalism 2051, 2066; and Apartheid *2067–71*, 2072; and Commonwealth 1899; and Israelites and Bondelzwaarts 2064; and Smuts 2050–3, 2060–1, 2064–6; becomes a republic 2438–9; choice of capital 2051; first government of 2050; formation of 1568, 2050–1; gold crisis 2065–6; Hertzog's Nationalists 2060–1, 2064; In World War I 1824, 1847, 2051–3, 2054–9; in World War II 2066, 2102–3; Indians in 2064; labour troubles (1914) *2052*; Macmillan's Wind of Change speech 2438; Rand Rebellion 2061–4; Sharpeville 2438
South Africa Company 738, 774, 1352, *1353*; and Bechuanaland 1364; and Jameson's Raid enquiry 1370; and Matabeleland 1353; Pioneer Column 1353–4
South Africa Constabulary, and Baden-Powell 919
South African Diamond Rush 785–812; and Cecil Rhodes 806–12; British annexe diamond fields 802–3; diamonds from *804–5*, *808*, *809*; Kimberley mine *790–801*; map of *803*; newspaper reports of *787*
South African Republic (see **Transvaal**)
South African Rover Scouts *2037*
South African Springboks *2617*
South African troops, in World War I *1829*, *1840–1*, 1840, 1846, at Somme 1843
South America, and Raleigh 56, *56*; Argentina trade 1971; British in *1968–9*, 1976–8, *1982–5*, 1986–8; British interest in Brazil 1965–7; British invasion of Buenos Aires 1961–5; British trade 1967, 1970; Chile and Brazil revolt 1966; Chile nitrate boom 1970; Guiana and Honduras 1977–80; map of British territories *1963*; Mexican oil 1971; railways of 1970; search for El Dorado *54*; trade boom 1971; wool trade 1980, 1984, *1985* (see also **Spanish South America**, **Portuguese South America**)
South American lost cities, and Fawcett 2360–1
South Arabian Federation, and the Battle of Aden 2288, 2291; Civil War 2287; formation of 2287
South Australia 356, *356–61*; and experimental Free Colony (1836) 335; and exploration of America 1195; founded (1834) 1180; major wheat growing colony 1165; mining in 361, *360–1*; self-government awarded 361, 1152
South Carolina, and the Stamp Act 136
Southern Continent, myth of 285, 286, 292, 296, 1709–10; and Cook 292, 308; and Drake 64; and Pacific Islands 2326–7
Southey, Sir Richard (of Cape Colony) 786, 802
South Georgia Island, discovery of 1710
South Island (New Zealand) 289
South Pacific Commission (1947 2351
South Pole, and Scott's first expedition 1716; race for 1714; Scott and Amundsen 1728, 1732; Scott's second expedition 1720–1, 1722; search for 1712; Shackleton's expedition 1717, 1718
South Sandwich Islands, discovery of 1710
South Sea Company, and slave trade 107; crashed (1720) 285
South Sea Islands 300–3 *300–3* (see **Pacific Islands**)
South Shetlands, discovery of 1710
South West Africa, and World War I 2052–3; campaign of World War I *2054–9*
Sovereign of the Seas (famous three-decker) 982
Soviet propaganda, and Britain 2573; and Ireland 2573
Spain, and Gibraltar 266–8, *270–1*, 2639–42; and Napoleonic Wars 273–80, 407–8; Armada of 70–3, *74–81*; *Asiento*, the 107; enters War of American Independence 266 (see also **Spanish Empire**)
Spanish Armada (see **Armada**)
Spanish Empire 283; and Minorca 2132; Armada and 70–73, 74–81; *Asiento*, the 107; British challenge to 58–64; Caribbean possessions 425, 427, 429; decline of imperialism (17th C.) 2469; dominance of Pacific (18th C.) 272; expansion (16th C.) 30; in 16th C. 58–9; in 1914 2478; power declining 82–4; slave-trade and 107, 450; trade in Caribbean 58–61, 84, 107; West Florida won 267–8; West Indies and 429 (see also **Spanish South America**)
Spanish South America, Belize and Mosquito Coast 1977–8; British attack on Buenos Aires 1961–2, *1963*, 1964–5; British take Montevideo 1964; Chile declares independence 1966; history of 2466; loss of (1820s) 2476; revolutions (1810–25) 1967; system of government 2467–8; wealth of 2468
Spanish Succession, War of, in Canada 174
Spanish treasure ships 45, 59, *62*, 64, 70, 83, 84
Spanish West Africa, map of (1914) *1099*
Speedy, Captain 1229; in Abyssinia *1230*
Speenhamland scheme (poor relief) 1375–6
Speke, Lieutenant John Hanning, and James Grant 1017, *1018*; and Lakes Expedition to Central Africa (1856) 1013; and Lake Victoria 1015, *1015*; and Lake Tanganyika 1015; at Mulesa's Court 1021; at the Royal Geographical Society's reception *1024*; character of 1010, 1031; death of

1026; discovers source of Nile 1025, 1026; in Africa 1019; *Journal of the Discovery of the Source of the Nile* 1026; Nile expedition 536, 560, 1024; Punch cartoon of *1025*; relationship with Burton 1013, 1016, 1025
Spence, William Guthrie, and Australian trade unions 1170–1
Sphinx, the *1686*, *1933*
Spice trade 142–3, 146–7, *148–153*; and Sir Francis Drake 44, 64; and the Dutch 146–7; East Indiamen *164–5*; withdrawal of East India Company 147
Spilberg, Joris (Dutch captain) *944*
Spion Kop, battle of 1557, 1558–9, 1586; contemporary account of battle 1572; losses 1559
Spithead mutiny (1797) 405
Spithead Review of British Navy *26–8*, *26–8*, 1008, 1794
Spitzee Cavalry (Canada) 1262–3
Sport, British, Ascot 1758, *1758–9*; Henley Regatta 1760, *1760–1*; hunting 1762, *1762–3*
Sport and Empire, cricket *2611–16*; rugby *2616–7*; Kenya hunt *1616* (see also **British Army** (sports); **Indian Sports**; **Safaris**)
Stables, Dr. William Gordon, and *Boy's Own Paper* 1514, 1515
Stack, Sir Lee *1943*; cavalry of *1943*; murder of 1940
Stalin, and Israel 2268; and World War II 2163
Stamp Act 229, *229*; and slave trade 110; cartoons of *225*, *237*; challenged 236–7; repealed 237
Standard of Empire (newspaper) 921
Stanley, Edward George Geoffrey (see **Derby**, Lord, 14th Earl)
Stanley, Edward Henry (see **Derby**, Lord, 15th Earl)
Stanley, Henry Morton (American reporter) *724–7*, 1068, 1210; and Ashanti War *1101*, 1471; and Congo Free State 728; and Emin Pasha 726, *726*, 728; and Livingstone 708, *708–9*, 716, 717; and Royal Geographical Society 722, *727*; and the *Telegraph* 920; as an explorer 716; early life of 722; expedition (1874) *723*, 723; expedition (1886) up Congo 726, 728; sails down the Congo 723, 724, *724*, *725*; the *Dauntless* 1458
Stanley, Lord: and Theodore of Abyssinia 1208; Foreign Secretary 1208
Stanley and Livingstone (film) 2217–18, *2217*
Stanley family, and Empire 1737–8, 1753–4
Stanmore, Lord, in Fiji 1683
Stark, Freya (explorer) 2278
Star of South Africa (diamond) 786, *805*, 2051
Star of the South (diamond) 1674
Stars and Stripes, origin *263*
"Starvation Camp", and Stanley in Africa 726, 728
Staten Island, found 285
Statute of Westminster (1931) 1898; and Commonwealth 2024, 2060
Staveley, Major-General Sir Charles, and Abyssinian expedition 1211, 1212–13, *1214*
Stead, W.T. (journalist), and Jameson's Raid 1370–1; and *Pall Mall Gazette* 920–1
Steam, age of 1256, 1378–9, 1392
Steam-engines 1256, *1373*, 1377, 1378; and the railways 1392
Steamships, and British Navy 996; and Brunel 1392–3; and clippers 759; and mail 2186, 2196, *2196–7*; and propeller 996; arguments against 996–7; contest between paddle and screw 996, 996–7; development of 1005; passenger service, Brighton-Le Havre 996; tourism and 1124
Steel, Flora Annie (Anglo-Indian novelist) 1538
Steevens, George W. (war correspondent) 921; as writer 1484; at Omdurman 1481; in Sudan 1459, 1480, *1480*; *With Kitchener to Khartoum* 1480, 1481, 1484
Steinhäuser, Dr. John (explorer) 1010
Stellaland (Boer state) 1346, 1350
Stephen, George (Canadian Pacific Railway President) *852*, 856; asks for government loan of $22,500,000 857
Stephen, Sir James ("Mr. Mother Country") 907, 1436, 1439, *1439*, 1440
Stephens, James (Irish leader) 1614
Stephenson, George (engineer) 1123, 1256, 1392, *1394*, 1395
Stephenson, Robert *1234*; and the *Rocket* 1392
Stephenson, Robert Louis (author) *1523*; and Pacific Islands 744; life in Samoa 2348, *2348–9*
Stern Gang (terrorist group) 2258, *2258*, 2262
Stewart, Captain, and Maoris 675
Stewart, Charles (Virginia planter) 454
Stewart, General Herbert, and Khartoum *1047*
Stewart, Lieutenant Colonel Patrick (British engineer) 1247
Stock, Dinah, and Kenyatta 2387, 2388, 2402
Stock Exchange, the, and Empire trade 773; and railway promotion 763; origin of 761
Stockton and Darlington Railway 1392
Stone, Lady Jane (traveller in Africa) *1774*, 1774–5
Storrs, Sir Ronald, and Arab revolt 2077, *2077*, 2079, 2081, 2082; Governor of Cyprus 2582
Stow, G.W. (geologist 1850s) 480
Strachey, Sir John (Victorian administrator) 900; and Indian Civil Service 1434
Straits Settlements (Penang, Malacca, Singapore), as commercial enterprises 603; banknote from *1445*
Strang, Herbert (author), and British Army 1992
Strickland, Lord, and Malta (1930) 2137
Stromberg, Battle of 1557
Strong, Jonathan (18th C. slave) 453
Struma, Jewish refugee ship 2255
Stuart, John McDouall (Australian explorer) 1197; crossing Australian continent 1163, 1196, 1204; death of 1204; first expedition of 1196; second expedition of 1204; third expedition of 1204
Student Volunteer Movement (missionaries 19th C.) 738
Sturdee, Admiral Sir Frederick, and World War I 1850, 1873
Sturt, Charles, achievements of 1180; and Aborigines 1178–80; and Eyre 1181; character of 1179–80; early life of 1178; expedition:
(of 1829) 1178–80, *1182*; (of 1844) *1162*, *1162*, 1184;
exploring Australia 1177–84; has to return 1180; journals of 1184; routes of 1179
Stuyvesant, Peter (Governor of New Netherlands) 138–9
Submarines, and Lord Fisher 1802; history of 1008; in Fisher's fleet *1812*
Submarine DJ (1910) *1809*
Suckling, Captain Maurice, and Horatio Nelson 394
Suckling, Catherine (mother of Lord Nelson) 394, *394*
Sudan, and General Gordon 1044–5; and Gladstone 921; and Mahdi's rebellion 1044–5; and slave-trade 476; and Thesiger 2358; Anglo-Egyptian Condominium 1942; Anglo-Egyptian rule in 1062, 1064; Anglo-French quarrel over 1063; Barth's chronicle of 556; British rule in 1940, 1942; people and life of (19th C.) 1043; siege of Khartoum 1047–8; Sudan becomes a Republic 1944
Sudan, Mahdi of, and General Gordon 921
Sudan campaign (1898), British Army's style of fighting 958
Sudan Civil Service 1064
Sudanese Republic 1944; and African nationalism 2439
Sudanese troops, serving with Kitchener *1056–7*
Sudan Expedition (1896) 1056–7, 1062
Sudan Wars, war correspondents 921, 1476–84
Sudra caste (India) *369*, *371*
Suez Canal, and British investors 773, 774; and Disraeli *1037*; and de Lesseps 1038–9; and mail routes 2202; building of 1039; defence in World War I 1938; financing of 1039; invasion (1956) 1949, *1952–3*, *1958*; Nasser refuses British terms for 1944; nationalized by Nasser 1948–9; opening of 876, 1039, *1040–1*, 1074, 1134
Suez Canal Company 1039–40; nationalized by Nasser 1948–9
Suez invasion (1956) 1948–9, *1951–9*; effects in Arabia 2283; map of *1952*; world reaction to 1957, 1959, 1960, *2575*
Sugar trade, and blackbirding 2330; and East India Company 473; and slavery 86, 96–7, 107, 110, 454, 457, *472*; and sugar beet 473; and the West Indies 229, 424–5, *438–45*, *2521–9*; Caribbean decline of 446, 473; Caribbean plantations *2534–5*; destroyed by Free Trade 2422; Fiji sugar plantation *2330*; "King Sugar" 424–5; South American 2468–9
Suleiman the Magnificent, and Malta 2130, 2135
Sumatra, English merchants at (1601) 143; fell to Dutch (1682) 147; wild species of *600–1*
Summers, Sir George, and Summer Isles (Bermuda) 426
Sun Yat-sen (Chinese revolutionary) 2667–8, 2670–1
Suraj-ud-daula (Nawab of Bengal) *202*, 208–9; and Black Hole of Calcutta 202–9; and Clive 216; and the Battle of Plassey 214; cavalry of, at the Battle of Plassey *210–11*
Surinam, West Indies, and British 280
Surrat, India, and East India Company administration 156; Portuguese attack on *144*; Portuguese opposition to trade with 144; reached by English merchants (1608) 143
Susi, Livingstone's companion *710*, 711, 716
Suttee (widow-burning in India) *380*, 388, *388–9*; abolished in Sind by Napier 526–7; declared illegal 372
Swettenham, Sir Frank (19th C. administrator) 590; and Federated Malay States 604; created the basis for British rule in Malaya 603
Swift, Jonathan 285; and Irish Question 1605
Sydney 189, 364; development in 1880s 1167; harbour *1170*; Intercolonial Trade Union Congress at 1167; penal settlement at 1178
Sydney, Lord, and transportation 338
Sykes-Picot Agreement, World War I 2078, 2082; revision of at Peace of Paris 2090
Syria, Allenby's campaign 2082; and Arab revolt 2078; and Feisal 2091–2; invasion by France (1920) 2090; map (1926) *2075*; National Congress 2091–2; occupied by Wavell, World War II 2109
Syriam, Portuguese fort at *932*
Syrians, and invasion of Suez (1956) 1949

T

Table Bay, South Africa, British Navy in (1820s) *489*
Taeping (clipper), in China tea race (1866) 758–9, *765*
Taft, President of America 868
Tahiti *286*, 292, 303, 307; and *Bounty* mutineers 648, 668; attempt to track planet Venus at *284–5*, 286; Cook in *284–5*, 288; found by de Quitos 285; rediscovered 286; London Missionary Society and 648; Matavai ceded to missionaries *2327*, 2329; missionaries at 731, 736, 2328–9
Tahitians, dances *303*; described in Cook's journals 299; girls *300*, *303*, *669*; human sacrifice by *302*; in warlike mood *299*; moral code of 288
Taipings (Chinese rebels) 1408; and Ever Victorious Army 1416; defeat of 1416
Taj Mahal, the *1635*, *1694*; and Lord Curzon 1632–3; painting of *1790*
Taku, China, attacked by French and British (1858) 1406; Hope's attack on 1406
Taku, Battle of (1860) 1407
Taku forts, attack on 1410, *1411*; Chinese corpses at *1412–13*; surrendered 1412; to be demolished 1419
Talauva, Pilima, of Kandy 945
Talbot, Richard (see **Tyrconnell**, Earl of)
Tamai, Battle of, Army formations in *954–5*; war correspondents at 1480–1
Tamihana, Wiremu (Maori nationalist leader) 688, *689*; surrendered 691
Tana (in New Hebrides) *300–1*
Tanga, Battle of 1846
Tanganyika, groundnut scheme 2439, *2442–3*; independence *2456*
Tanganyika, Lake, and Livingstone 708, *716*; and Stanley 723; Burton and Speke at 1014–15; German explorers and government agents in 1074
Tantia Topi (Indian Mutineers' General) 640; in Indian Mutiny 640–1; hanged (1859) 641
Taranaki 687; attacked by Maoris 689; land seizure after War 691; unjust land purchase in, cause of Maori War 688
Taranaki Maoris, and White settlers 687, 688
Taranaki War, the first 689
Tarikh al-Sudan, source of West African history 556
Tartars, in Opium War 588
Tashkent, and Russia 1320, 1648
Tashkent agreement, India and Pakistan 2424
Tasman, Captain Abel Janszoon (Dutch explorer) 286, 288, *673*, 2326;

first sighting New Zealand 285, 674
Tasmania [illegible] Aborigines of [illegible] Islands 2327; beer [illegible]om *1444*; first dis- [illegible]cal self-government [illegible]
Taylor, A.S. (Malayan planter) [illegible]
Taylor, Alex (engineer), in India 1234, 1245; in Punjab 1235
Taylor, James (tea-planter) 952
Taylor, Sir Henry (Colonial Officer) 1440
Taylor Bill (1866), and United States designs on Canada 847
Teach, Captain Edwood "Blackbeard" (pirate) 430, *431*
Tea-races (clippers) 758–9, *761*, *765*; race of *Ariel* and *Taeping* (1866) 758–9, 764, *765*
Tea trade *152–3*, 153; and Ceylon *947–51*, 952; and China 758; and clippers 758–9, *761*; tea drinking in England *152–3*, 153
Tegramond (Carib chief) 423, 424
Teharan Conference (1943) 2160
Te Kooti (Maori guerrilla leader) 691
Telegraph, the, "all-red" routes 2207; and Colonial Office 1456, 2208; and mail system 2208; and war correspondents 1462; British dominance of 2207; effect on Empire 2206; first trans-Atlantic cable, print of *2202*; history of 2203; Indian 1246–7; laying of cables (19th C.) 2204, *2204–5*; Pacific route 2206; revolutionized world communications 2204
Telegraph, wireless *2206–7*
Telegraph transmitter, used in Abyssinian expedition *1211*
Tel-el-Kebir, gun captured at 1043; victory at *1042*
Telephone, magneto (19th C.) *1292*
Telephone, the, history of 2208–9, *2209*; in World War I *2208*, *2209*
Telescope *285*
Temenggong of Johore, and Singapore 543–4
Téméraire (British ship at Trafalgar) *411*, 412, *412*
Temperance movement (19th C.) 1124
Temple, Archbishop William (20th C.) 756
Templer, General Sir Gerald, in Malaya *2684*
Tenasserin, and Treaty of Yandobo 936
Tench, Watkin (chronicler of New South Wales) 338, 345, 352
Tenerife, attack by Nelson 396
Tennyson, Alfred *1532*; as Poet Laureate 1533; patriotic odes *1532*; *Timbuctoo* 535
Tenzing, Sherpa, on Everest 2377, 2378, *2379*, *2380*
Te Puni (Maori warrior) *687*
Te Rangihaeata (Maori chief) 677, *685*, 686; house of *678*
Te Rauparaha (Maori chief) 675, *685*, 686, 687, 688
Terra Australis Incognita, and Drake 64; and Pacific Islands 2326–7; search for 284–6
Terra Nova (Scott's ship) 1720; in pack of ice *1721*; landing from *1718*
Terry, Reverend Edward, at Mughal Court 146
Te Ruatara (Maori chief), and missionaries 732
Te Ua, founded *Pai màrire* 691
Tewfik, Khedive of Egypt 1934
Thackeray, William, poem of Africa 535
Tharrawaddy Min, King of Burma 936
Theatres, Victorian *1534–7*; scenes from *1536–7*
Theodore, Emperor of Abyssinia 1206–7, *1207*; and attack on Magdala 1216; and Britain 1207–8; and Charles Speedy 1230; and fall of Magdala 1224–5, 1228–31; and Napier 1216; as ruler 1207; broken army of *1226*; cartoon of (1868) *1206*; death of *1225*, 1231; modern Abyssinian mural of *1232*; preparing for British invasion 1212, 1214–15
Theodore Hertzl (Zionist rescue vessel) *2257*
Theodore's European prisoners *1227*, 1228
Thermantidote (Indian air cooler) 880
Thermopylae (clipper) 758, *761*
Thesiger, Frederic (see **Chelmsford**, Lord)
Thesiger, Wilfred (explorer), early life 2357; in Empty Quarter *2356*, 2358; in Oman 2286; in Sudan 2358; travels in Ethiopia 2357–8
Thibaw, King of Burma 939; and Burmese Wars 940; in exile 940
Thirteen Colonies (see **America**, North)
Thomas, Bertram (explorer), travels in Arabia 2356–7
Thompson, William (see **Tamihana**, Wiremu)
Thomson, Lord, in *R101* air crash 2038, 2042
Thornton, geologist on Zambesi expedition 713–14
Three Dawns to Sydney (film) 2229
Three-Fingered Jack, "Terror of Jamaica" *459*
Through Darkest Africa, H.M. Stanley 728
Through the Dark Continent, H.M. Stanley 728
Thuggee, in India 372, *373–9*, 374–6, 378–9
Thuku, Harry (Kenyan nationalist) 2382; and Kenyatta 2387; returns from exile 2386
Thurlow, Lord Chancellor, cartoons of *318–19*
Tibet, and India 1343–4; and Indo-Chinese border dispute 2421; and Russia 1332, 1342–4, 1638; British invasion of (1905) 1332, *1334–41*, 1342–4, 1648; buffer state for India 1318, *1318*; dead soldiers at Guru *1339*; Everest expeditions *2365*, *2366–7*; Jelap-La pass 1336, *1336*; Lhasa *1340–1*, 1343; overrun by China *2420*; refugees entering India *2420*
Tibetans, and British invasion (1905) *1335*, *1338–9*; in Lhasa (1905) *1340–1*; refugees entering India (1951) *2420*
Ticonderoga (French victory) 179–80
Tientsin, China, and Boxer Rebellion *1422–3*; British Fleet at 1406
Tientsin, Treaty of (1858), and Convention of Peking 1408; terms of 1406
Tiffany Diamond 800
Tikka Khan (Pakistan General) 2429
Tilak, Bal Gangadhar (leader of Hindu nationalists) 1907, *1912*; and Bombay plague 1910; and India 2410; arrested (1897) 1907; imprisoned 1912
Tilley, S.L., and Dominion of Canada 847
Tilley, Vesta (singer) *1310*
Timbuctoo, Tennyson 535
Timbuktu, description by Barth 557; drawing by Caillie *556*; mystery of 535, 536; on African map *551*; search for 539, 545
Times, the, and Delane and Russell 1460; and Imperialism 12, 1304; on Burmese War 937; on Victoria's Jubilee 4; South African correspondent, Flora Shaw 920–1; special correspondents of *1484*; with Burnaby as War Correspondent 969
Tinghai, British attack on 584
Tippu Tib (Afro-Arab leader) *722*; and Stanley 723, 728
Tipu, Sultan of Mysore (1798) 324
Tipu Sahib "Tiger of Mysore" *217*, 218–23, *221*, 224; death of *222*, 224
Tobacco, and opium 570; anti-smoking campaign (17th C.) *132–3*; early drawing of plant *130*; satirical drawing of use *129*; tobacco grater *132*; tobacco shop sign *132*
Tobacco trade, and John Rolfe 127; and Virginia colonists 127, 130, *131*; and West Indies 424; tobacco barge *131*; Virginia tobacco planter *131*
Tobago, Anglo-French struggle for 267, 274, 280; became British (1763) 437
Tobruk, and Malta in World War II 2154; battle of, World War II 2109; taken by Rommel 2154, *2115*
Togia, King (Cook Islands) *2347*
Togoland, and Ghana 2449
Tolago Bay 299
Tolpuddle Martyrs, transported (1834) 352
Tom Brown's Schooldays, T. Hughes 901, *904*
Tone, Wolfe *1604*; and Irish Insurrection (1798) 1602, 1606, 1612
Tonga Islands 300, *302–3*, 303, *306*, 306; and missionaries 648, 2329; British protectorate 2346; ceremony of drinking *kava 648*; Coronation of King Tungi *2632*; Independence 2648; Queen of *2351* (see also **Friendly Islands**)
Tonku Long, Sultan of Johore, and Singapore 594
Tonnant (British ship at Trafalgar) 417
Tordesillas, Treaty of (1494) 30, 423
Torpedo-boats, beginning of 1008
Torpedoes, and Lord Fisher *1811*; invention of 1008
Torres, Luis de 285, 287
Torres Strait 289
Torrington, Viscount (Governor of Ceylon) 946
Tourism, and Australia 1136, *1136–7*; and Empire 1125; and Far East 1134; and steamships 1124; and Thomas Cook 1128, 1134; Britain dominating 1125; Cook's and 1122–3, *1126–34*; cruises and 1144, *1144–5*; day-trips to sea 1146, 1146–7; early excursions 1124; end of an era in Europe 1148; Grand Tour 1122, 1125; holiday specials 1146, 1146–7; Kodak and 1132, *1132*; late 19th C. 1125; package-tour invented 1124; railways and 1123; sea-travel and *1142–5*
Tower Bridge *1300*
Tower of London (17th C.) *125*
Townshend, Major-General Charles, in World War I 1846
Townshend, Hon. Charles "Champagne Charlie", taxes on American colonies 237
Toynbee, Arnold (sociologist), and Free Trade 1397
Traction-engines, Victorian *1240–1*
Trade and Empire, British 757–84; and African scramble 774; and capital 759–60; and clippers 758–9, 764–71; and exploration of Africa 534, 542–3, 550, 552–3, *555*, 560; and missionaries 735–6; and weakness of Empire (1897) 1305, 1400; banking and investment 760–1, 736; City of London 772–3, 773, 761; competition 1400; extent of British trade:
(1870) 1397; (1890) 1400;
foreign loans 773; Free Trade movement 762–3, 1397; Great Exhibition 763; Industrial Revolution 760, 762–3, 773–4; mercantilism 116–17, 648, 784, 1397; merchant-bankers 772; Ottawa agreements (1932) 2024; overseas investment 784; shipping and 763; South American trade 1965–71, *1981–5*, 1986–8; trade restrictions 760, 1904; value and effects for Empire 784; 19th C. change of emphasis 773–4; 20th C. changes 784
Trader Horn (film) 2214, *2214*
Trafalgar, Battle of 280, 407–17, *408–9*, *410–11*, *412–13*, *414*, *416–17*; effects of 420; mementoes of *418–19*
Traill, Catherine Parr, in Canada 1770; *Settler's Guide* 1768
Trans-Atlantic cable, and Brunel 1393
Transjordan, administration 2098–9; and Abdullah 2096–7; and King Hussein 2099; and United States of America 2099; independence 2099, 2245; map (1926) *2075* (see also **Jordan**)
Transportation of convicts *342*; ends (1868) 364, *364*; opposed (1820s) 362; Report on (1838) 362; to America 342; to Australia 338, 340, 342, 352, *340–1*:
Bigge's study 354; ends to New South Wales (1840) 362–4;
to West Indies 425–7
Trans-Siberian Railway, and British engineers 1257
Transvaal, and Gandhi 2050; and Germany 1369–70; and Great Trek *494*; and Livingstone 703; and slavery 476; *bittereinders* 2046, 2050–1; Black Act of 2050; Boer uprising (1880) 835–8; Boer War (1880) *836–7*, 838–40; Boer War 1541–68; British annexation of 816; diamond rush 786, 802–3, *803*; early history of 503–4; gold-rush 1346–50, *1348–9*; *Het Volk* party 2050; Indians in 2050; Jameson's Raid 1364–9, *1366–7*; joins Union of South Africa 1568, 2050–1; Klipdrift Republic 802; Kruger's presidency of 1346; map (1830s) *494*; peace of Vereeniging 2046–7; Rand Rebellion 2061–4; Republic (1852) 504; stamps from *1444*; Treaty of Pretoria 840, 1346; *uitlander* problem 1350, 1364, 1365, 1368–70, 2046; West Griqualand 802–3; Zulus 817, 835 (see also **Kruger**, Paul)
Travancore, India, progressive state under Crown rule 1660
Travancore, Maharajah of 898
Treasure ships *432–3*; at Cadiz 84; *Cacuafuego* taken by Hawkins and Drake *62*, 64; English piracy of 64, 83; from West Indies 59; *Madre de Dios* 45, 83; *San Felipe* taken by Drake 45, 70; Spanish defence of 83
Treasury, the, and Colonial administration 1438; Treasury Instructions *1442*
Trenton, Battle of 257–8, 261
Trevelyan, George Otto (historian), and education 904; on India 871–4
Trevithick, Richard *1257*, 1378; and railway 1257; planned rail from Lima to Callao 1257
Trincomalee, Ceylon, changes hands (18th C.) 266–7, 268, 273; harbour 944
Trinidad, and slavery 464; dry dock for *1450–1*; in British possession (1801) 274
Trinidad boy scouts *2034*
Tristan da Cunha, first settlers *650*; garrison at (1816) 647; life on 650
Trollope, Anthony 355; and diamond rush 803–6, 809; in New Zealand (1872) 691, 698; on Australia 1164; visit to Australia (1871) 1162
Trucial Coast, and British evacuation 2296; formation of 2273; warring

sheikhs 2279
Trucial Oman Scouts *2278*, 2279
Truman, President, and Israel 2268; and Jews in Europe 2262
Tucker, Bishop Alfred (missionary) 747
Tucker, Colonel Henry (Adjutant-General of Bengal Army), and Indian Mutiny 618
Tudor exploration and expansion 29–56
Tudor nautical manual *29*
Tudor navigators *40*
Tudor shipwright and ship *33*
Tudor succession, allegorical painting of *65*
Tugwell, Bishop Herbert (missionary) 738
Tukoji Rao Holkar (ruler of Indore) 1658
Tunb islands, and Iran 2270, 2296
Tungchow, China, and British invasion *1413*
Tupuselei, Papua *2340*
Turkestan, and Russia 1320, 1322, 1648
Turkey, and Arab revolt (World War I) 1074–8; and Egypt 1934, 1938; and Mughal Empire *146*; and Suez Canal 1938; British trade (16th C.) *36*, *37*, 44–5; Cyprus 2578–98:
annual tribute 2579; Lausanne Treaty 2579; partition of 2585; talks (1958) 2595; the London Agreement 2596; 1963 civil war 2598;
in World War I 1825, 1846, 1938, 2074–8:
Dardanelles campaign 1842;
Iraq campaign (World War I) 2078; Mustafa Kemal 1885; opium trade 572; war with Russia (1877) 1320; Young Turks 2075 (see also **Gallipoli**, Ottoman Empire)
Turks Island, debate over (18th C.) 437
Turner, James (in 19th C. Manchester) 762
Tutankhamun, treasures of 1688, *1688–9*
Two Treatises of Government, J. Locke 227
Typewriter, Victorian *1293*, *1446*
Tyrconnell, Earl of, and Ireland 1601–

U

Udaipur, India, Maharanas of 1670, *1670–1*; map *1670*; palace at *1670*
U.D.I. (see **Rhodesia**, Southern)
Uganda, and missionaries 738, 747; and Stanley 723; British Protectorate proclaimed 1076; early history of 1086; independence of *2458*, *2459*; native life in 1021
Ugandan Asians, expulsion of 2658, *2658–9*
Ugandan boy scouts *2036*
Uganda Railway ("the Lunatic Line") 1076, *1077–83*, 1085–6; advertisement for *1085*; and Great Rift Valley 1078, 1080, *1080–1*; and safaris 1090; building of 1078, *1078–9*, 1084, 2382; effects in East Africa 1085; route of *1078*
Ujiji (Arab slave-centre), and Livingstone *716*
Ukewere, Sea of 1015 (see **Victoria**, Lake)
Ulster, and Easter Rising *1618–23*, *1624*; and Ulstermen *1617*, *1620–1*; Catholic persecution (1920s) 2399; colonization of (17th C.) 1600; rebellion under Elizabeth I 1599; Solemn League and Covenant (of 1912) *1621* (see also **Ireland**)
Ulster Defence Association, activities of 2520; violence (1969) 2514, *2515*
Ulster Defence Regiment 2519
Ulster Rising (1641) 1600–1
Ulster Volunteers *1620*, *1621*, *1624*; de-illegal 2508
Ulundi, Zululand 830, *830–1*; destruction of 821
Union Jack (boys' paper) *1540*; Henty's stories in 910
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (see **Russia**)
United African Company, and Nigeria 1112
United Empire Loyalists (in Canada) 187
United Irishmen (of Wolfe Tone) *1602–3*, 1606, 1612
United Nations, and Gibraltar 2639–42; and Pacific Islands 2351; and Palestine 2263; and Smuts 2072; and Suez Crisis 1957; Committee of Twenty-Four 2635, 2639, 2646; resolution 1514 and self-determination 2635, 2646
United Nations Emergency Force, at Suez 1960
United States of America, and Antarctic exploration 1710–11; and Latin America 1980, 1988; and Middle East (1945) 2262; and Monroe Doctrine 1305; and pirate slave trade 473; and Sioux Indians 1276–7; and slavery 474, 476; and Suez crisis (1956) 1948–9, 1957, 1959; and World War II 2118, 2119, 2158–9; birth of 252; challenges British trade (19th C.) 1305; constitutional liberties and Roger Williams 136; overseas empire of 2478, 2479, 2481, 2492; relations with Canada 843–6, 858, 859, 868; relations with Japan:
(1920s onwards) 2668–9; in World War II 2162; Pearl Harbour 2678; pre-Pearl Harbour 2678
U.N.S.C.O.P. 2263
"Untouchables" (India) 366, *369*
U.S.S.R. (see **Russia**)
Usui, tribesmen of 1019
Utilitarianism, and India 370–1
Utrecht, Treaty of, and Canada 174–5

V

V.2 rockets (World War II) 2162
Vachell, Horace Annesley 907
Vaisya caste (India) *368*, *381*, *383*
Valetta, Malta 2130, 2135; Grand Harbour 2135–6, *2136*, *2156*; under bombing, World War II *2146–7*, 2147
Vancouver Island, description 2607; made a Crown colony (1849) 842
Van der Stel, Simon (Dutch Governor of Cape) 479
Van Diemen, Anthony, and Pacific exploration 2326
Van Diemen's Land 354, 2327 (see **Tasmania**)
Van Dyke (film director) 2214
Van Horne, William Cornelius (engineer) *852*, 856–7, 1260; and Métis rebellions 858
Van Meer, Michael, water-colours of 17th C. London *118–25*
van Rensburg, and South African officers' rising 2053
Vassa, Gustavus *98*; recollections of slavery 98–9
Vaubois, General, at Malta 2130, 2131, 2134
Vaudreuil, Pierre de (Governor of New France) 177–9
VE-Day, celebrations *2184*
Vellore, Sepoys revolt at (1806) 617
Venables, Robert (military commander), and Jamaica 427–8
Venn, John, and Church Missionary Society 735
Vereeniging, Treaty of 1567–8, 1594–5; and Smuts 2046–7
Vernacular Press Act (1878) 878
Vernon, Admiral "Old Grog" 429, *429*
Versailles Peace Conference 1883
Versailles, Treaty of (1919), and Smuts 2060; signed *1884*
Verwoerd, Dr H.F., defends Apartheid to Macmillan 2438
Viceroys of India (see **India**, Viceroys and Governor-Generals of)
Victoria (Australia) 343; exploration and settlement of 1180–1; gained self-government of local issues 1152; gold-rush 1150–2:
drawings of conditions of *1154–61*; trouble with gold-diggers 1152; settlers flock to 353
Victoria (Rhodesia), settlement of 1354
Victoria, Lake, and Germany 1076; and railway built from Mombasa 1076; and Speke and Grant 1015, 1017; and Stanley 723; British interest in 1074
Victoria, Princess of Battenburg *25*
Victoria, Princess of Saxe-Coburg (mother of Queen Victoria) 19, *20*
Victoria, Princess Royal (daughter of Queen Victoria) *20*, *22*; Empress of Germany *25*; marries Frederick of Prussia 24
Victoria, Queen *899*, *1499*; African carvings of *898–9*, *1115*; and Chief Crowfoot 1276; and Empire 13–17, 26, 1430; and Gordon 1054, *1055*; and India 644, 898, 1498; and Koh-i-Noor diamond *506*; and London 1292; caricature of *1316*; crest of Empire *897*; descendants of 24–5, *24–5*; Diamond Jubilee 2–5, 6–11; Great Exhibition 1374, *1382*; life of 19–25, *20–3*, 915, 916; Lobengula's letter to 1354; Osborne House treasures 911–18; statues *912*, *1431*
Victoria Bridge (Canada) 1255–7
"Victoria Falls", and Livingstone 706
Victoria League 924
Victorian age, and Imperialism 897–924; architecture 1290, 1296, *1296–7*; army life 964–8; boys' magazines 910; commemorative plates *1312*; literacy 1516; literature *1513–40*; machinery 1237, *1238–9*; morality 900–1; naval uniforms 1006–7; nursery songs *1530–1*; patriotic verse 1532–3; theatres *1534–7*; view of Africa 556–7, 560
Victory, H.M.S. (Nelson's flagship) 397, 398–406, *398–403*, *406*; at Trafalgar 407, 408, 411, 412, *412*, 413, *413*, 416; contemporary mementoes of *418–19*
***Victory's* gun-decks at Trafalgar** *413*
Vienna, Congress of, and Malta 2135
Vietminh, and Dien Bien Phu 2486, *2486*; French prisoners 2485; infantry *2487*
Vietnam, Dien Bien Phu *2486–7*
Villeneuve, Admiral Pierre *412*; and Napoleon's fleet 397; at Trafalgar 407, 412; in Martinique 662
Villiers, Frederick (war artist) *1471*; at Plevna 1462; in Sudan Wars 1481; sketches *1477*
Vimy, Battle of (World War I) 1843
Virginia Company 114, 116; and English orphans 126; and Jamestown Colony 127; internal power struggle 127
Virginia Resolves 236
Virginia tobacco, beginnings of 127; drawings of trade in 129, *130*, *131*
Virginia, and Indians 127; capitol at Williamsburg *229*; Charter 116, 127; early history 114–16; first Royal Colony 127; House of Burgesses 127, 236; military rule 127; revolt (1676) 128; slave-based plantation economy 128; tax on Anglican clergy 228; tobacco and 127, 129, 130, *131*
Vishnapud Temple (Gaya) *1502–3*
Vizetelly, Frank (journalist) 1477
Vogel, Julius (gold-prospector) 774; New Zealand Treasurer 698, *699*
von Bellingshausen, Captain Baron Fabian, sailed round Antarctica 1711
Von Hompesch, Ferdinand (Grand Master of Malta) 2130
von Kluge, Field-Marshal Günther, and Normandy, World War II 2180
von Lettow Vorbeck, Paul (German Commander), in World War I 1843, 1846–7, 1851, 1866, *1866*, 1868, 2053
von Runstedt, Field-Marshal Gerd, in World War II 2182
von Sanders, General Liman (German Commander) 1825; at Gallipoli 1854
von Spee, Admiral Maximilian, in World War I 1850, 1873
von Zeppelin (see **Zeppelin**)
Voortrekkers, the 495 (see also **Boer Great Trek**)
Vrendenburg, Jacob "the Patriotick Barber of New York" *245*

Wade, Sir Thomas, and Chinese railway 1257–8
Wafd Party, Egypt 1940; and King Farouk 1943; and King Fuad 1941; anti-British campaigns (1950s) 1944; signs treaty with Britain (1936) 1941
Waghorn, Lieutenant Thomas, and mail route to India 2188, 2195; and Overland Route between Mediterranean and Red Sea 1038
Wahhabi Arabs 2270, 2272
Wairau River, Maori attack at 686
Waitangi, Treaty of (1840) 687; and Maoris 684–5
Waitara purchase, and Maori Wars 689
Waka Nene, Tamati (Maori chief) *684*, 685
Wakefield, Captain Arthur, killed by Maoris 686
Wakefield, Edward Gibbon, and New Zealand Association 684; and New Zealand Company 685; failure of the "system" of 686; leading early settlers in New Zealand 684–5; missionaries and 735, 747; Utopian ideas of 684
"Wakefield" settlements in New Zealand 685
Wallace, Edgar 919
Waller, Lewis (Victorian actor) *1536*
Wallis, Samuel 286, 288
Walsh, Port (Mountie outpost) *1263*; and Sioux Indians 1276
Walsh-Lovett Commissariat Railway, India *1253*
Waltzing Matilda 1167
Wandiwash, Battle of (1760), Coote at 217
Wapisiana tribe, painting of *1972*
War artists 1471–9, *1478–9*; and engravers 1470–1; photography *1478–9*
War correspondents, and romanticism 1460; and Sudan 1476–84; at Boer War *1457*; dangers to 1476–84; Forbes 1462, 1470–1; Russell 1460–2; Steevens 1480, 1481–4; stereotyped ideas of 1458–9; women 1784
Ward, Sir Joseph (New Zealand Prime Minister) 700
Ward, William (missionary) 733
Warner, Sir Thomas (17th C. Caribbean settler) 423–4
War Office 1290–1, 2016
Warre, Dr. (Headmaster of Eton) 906–7
Warrior (armour-plated ship) 1005; and Lord Fisher 1795
Warships, British, and Lord Fisher 1801–2, 1806–9; and steam 996; at Trafalgar 407–17; *Dreadnought* 1003, 1798, *1801*, 1802, 1803, 1806, *1806–7*; early 20th C. 420; Elizabethan 59, 71; Fisher's battle fleet *1808–9*, *1810–11*, *1812–13*; from 16th C. to 19th C. *984–5*, *986–7*; in World War I 1850–1, 1870–1; Nelson's *Victory* *398–406*; Tudor *33*, *34–5*; Victorian 26–8
Warwick, Rhode Island, founded 136
Washington, George *177*, *259*; and American Revolution 238, 252; and defeat of British 267; Battles of Princeton and Trenton *261*; building American Revolutionary Army 257, 259; in Anglo-French clashes 176, *177*, *177*
Washington Conference (1921) 1885
Waterboer, Nicholas (Griqua chief) 803
Waterloo, Battle of, uniforms at *966–7*
Watkin, Edward W. 845; and Federation of Canadian colonies 844
Watson, Admiral, in India 201, *212*
Watt, Harry (film director) 2228, 2232
Watt, James (inventor) 1378, *1378*
Watt, Mrs. (missionary) *1772*
Watts-Dunton, Theodore, *Jubilee Greeting at Spithead* *27–8*
Watt's steam-engine *1373*, 1378
Wauchope, Sir Arthur, as High Commissioner of Palestine 2249, 2252
Wavell, Lord Archibald *1491*; and Bengal famine *2302*; as Viceroy of India *1491*, 2304; in India, World War II 2123; in Iraq and Syria 2109; in North Africa 2108–9, 2113; in Pacific War 2121, 2122; Jewish Army and 2254; Operation Ebbtide 2316
Waymouth, George, search for North West Passage (1602) 39
Wealth of Nations, The 454, 760
Webb, Beatrice, on Imperialism 12; on Zionism 2248–9
Webb, Sydney, and Zionism 2248–9
Webber, John 299, 304, *304–5*
Webley guns 972
Webster, Ronald (President of Anguilla) *2645*
Weddell Sea, in Antarctica 1709; route of Antarctic journeys *1711*
Wedgwood, Josiah (potter), and abolitionists 457; and African Association 534
Weenen ("Weeping") Massacre *503*
Weinman, J.R. (Ceylonese writer) 946
Weizmann, Dr. Chaim (Zionist leader) 2243, *2245*; and Feisal of Syria 2090–1; and Hussein of Hejaz 2082; and Palestine 2249; Biltmore resolution and 2262
Welcome Stranger nugget, the 1152
Welensky, Sir Roy, Central African Federation 2457, 2458–9; in Whitehall *2460*
Wellesley, Arthur (see **Wellington**, Duke of)
Wellesley, Lord (Governor-General of India) 224, 366, *1488*, 1492–4; and Government House, Calcutta 1508; and the Nawab of Oudh *1492*; expands British dominions 334–6
Wellington, Duke of (Arthur Wellesley), and British Army 960; and Lord Ellenborough 526; and railways 1392; and Sir Charles Napier 532; and Sir George Napier 504; in Flanders 272; in India 334; war experience in India 224
Welsh, the, in Argentina 1986–7
Welsh Emigration Society 1986
Wembley Exhibition (1924) 2030–1, *2031*, 2032
Wentworth, William 1152; and Australian exploration 1178
Wesley, John *730*; life and character of 730–1
Wesleyanism, and missionary movement 670, 730–1
West Africa, and Mary Kingsley 1792; and missionaries 736–7; and 19th C. British government 1096; and World War I 1825; Anglo-French agreement (1898) 1114; Ashanti in 1096–8; Ashanti and Fante raids in 1098–9; Ashanti Wars *1100–9*, 1110–11; British cultural influence 2623; British women in 1781–2, 1785; difference from East and Central Africa 2455; early exploration *537*, *539*, 539–60; Gold Coast of 1095–8, 1111; health hazards in 553, 1094–6; history of 552, 556; loyalty to British (1930s) 2441; map of (late 19th C.) *1099*; maps *537*, *539*; Nigeria's early history 1112–13, 1119–20; palm-oil trade 552; rise of nationalism 2441
West African Frontier Force 738; and Ashanti War 1111, 1114; origin of 1114
West Africa Station, and slave patrols 466–71
Western Australia, federation and 1173, 1176; gold-rush in 1173, 1176; Swan River 364; Swan River colony 355
Western Desert Campaign (1940–2) *2110–17*, 2119, 2122–3
Western Desert Force, tactics of 2113
Western Front, the, and World War I 1824, *1826–41*; Indian troops at 1831; Somme offensive 1843; Vimy 1843
West Griqualand diamonds *802*, 803
West India docks 2529
West India Society, slave-trade abolition opposed 446
West Indies, abolition of slavery and 446, 2552; and Federation 2544; Anglo-French struggle for 266–8, *272–3*, 280, 437; British and 258, *422–3*, 423, 428, 646, 2545; buccaneering 425, 429; cotton trade 2536; decline of 446–8, 2524; history of 2522; Indian children *2533*; Indians in 2530; labour imported 2530; life in 437; missionaries 733, *734*; Negro planters 446; new crops 2532, 2534; planters 434–5; Redonda history 665; Royal Commission in 2531, *2546*; slavery 60–1, 86, 96–7, *100*, *102–3*, *104–5*, 473, 474, 2522; slave uprisings *458–61*, 464, 473–4; sugar trade 424–5, 434, 473–6, 2531; tobacco trade 424; trade 58–61, 84; transportation to 425–7; "Western Design" of Cromwell 427–8 (see also **Caribbean**)
West Indies Federation 2544; and British Honduras 2643
West of Zanzibar (film) 2232
West Pakistan, and East 2411; and Punjabis 2428; economy of 2428; invasion by India 2421, 2424 (see also **Pakistan**)
Wetherall, Lieutenant C.A. (and Canadian rebels) *190*, *193*
Wexford rebels, in Irish Insurrection (of 1798) 1612
Whampoa (chief port for opium in China) 571, 582
Whampoa Military Academy, and Chiang Kai-shek 2671
Wheatstone, Charles, and electric telegraph 2204
Wheeler, Major-General Sir Hugh, and Indian Mutiny 631–2; and Nana Sahib 631
Where No Vultures Fly (film) 2232
Whisky forts, Canada 1262–3, 1265, 1266, 1269
Whitby barque, as a prison ship *343*
Whitby colliers *296*, 306; Cook and 282, *282*, 286, 290
White, General Sir George (British commander) 1543; and relief of Ladysmith 1559–60; at Ladysmith 1546, 1547
White, John (artist) 47; and second Roanoke Island colony 54–5, 114; paintings of Roanoke Indians (1585) *48–53*
"White Australia" policy 899
Whitehead, Robert, torpedo invented by (1867) 1008
Whitehouse, George (engineer), and Uganda railway 2382
Whitelaw, William, and Northern Ireland 2520; picture of *2520*
Whitelocke, Sir John, defeat at River Plate 1964–5
White Man's Burden, R. Kipling 1532
Whitney, Eli, and cotton-gin 111
Whitton, John (railway engineer) 1257
Whoop-up, Fort (Canada) 1262, 1265, 1266
Wickham, Henry, in Brazil 605
Wilbawe, Kandyan priest 945–6
Wilberforce, Bishop Samuel (son of William Wilberforce) 702
Wilberforce, William (abolitionist) *454*; and British in South Africa 492; and Evangelicalism 462; and exploration of Africa 535; and India 367; and Samuel Marsden 732; cartoons of *454*, *456*; character of 457; death of 474–5; opium taken by 562; Parliamentary campaign against slavery 462–4, 472–4
Wild, Frank (polar explorer) 1717, 1718
Wilhelm II, Kaiser of Germany *1823*; and Victoria *25*; hatred of Britain 2564–5
Wilkes, Lieutenant Charles, Antarctic expedition 1711
Wilkinson, Lieutenant Thomas, won the Victoria Cross *977*
Willcocks, James 1114; and relief of Kumasi 1111
Willcocks, William (engineer), and the Great Nile Dam 1234, 1255
William, Fort (Calcutta) 203, *203*, 216
William III of England (Prince of Orange), and American colonies 128, 139, 140; and East India Company *159*, 168; and Ireland *1600*, 1601–4
William IV, King of England, and Nelson 395, 436
Williams, Colonel, water-colours of Maori Wars by *690–1*
Williams, Dr. Eric (Trinidad Premier) *2545*; on Caribbean problems 2545
Williams, John (missionary) *649*; "Christianity, Commerce, Civilization" 735; work and martyrdom 736, *736–7*
Williams, Roger (17th C. Massachusetts preacher) 134; settlement of Providence 134–6
Williamsburg, Virginia, U.S.A., description of 2606
Willingdon, Lord (Viceroy of India) *1491*
Willoughby, Sir Hugh, in search of North East Passage 33–6
Wills, William (Australian explorer) *1198*; and Melbourne expedition 1196–7, 1198, 1200, 1202, *1198–203*, 1204; routes taken by *1179*
Wilmot-Horton, Sir Robert (Governor of Ceylon) 946
Wilson, A.T. (Imperialist) 2093
Wilson, Brigadier Archdale, and Indian Mutiny 622, 630; and siege of Delhi 631
Wilson, Dr. Edward, at South Pole *1729*; death of 1733; on Scott's polar journey 1714, 1716, 1728, 1731, 1732; studies of Antarctica *1715*
Wilson, Field-Marshal Sir Henry *1893*; assassination of 1892, *1893*
Wilson, Harold, and evacuation of Persian Gulf 2294; and Irish civil rights 2509
Wilson, John (17th C. Boston preacher) 136
Wilson, Major Allan (Shangani Patrol) 1356, 1360
Wilson, President, and World War I 1883
Wilson, Sir Erasmus (Egyptian antiquary) 1258
Winchester Castle (passenger cruise ship) 1144, *1144*
Wind Cannot Read, The (film) 2239
Windham, General, at Cawnpore

Picture references in italics.
Vol 1: 1–392; Vol 2: 393–784; Vol 3: 785–1176; Vol 4: 1177–1568;
Vol 5: 1569–1960; Vol 6: 1961–2352; Vol 7: 2353–2744.

638–40
Wingate, General Orde *2164*; and Special Night Squads in Palestine 2253; in Burma (World War II) 2162, 2168:
and Chindits 2164, 2166, 2170;
first expedition into 2168, *2168–9*
Wingate, Sir Reginald, and Arab revolt 2077; and Saad Zaghlul 1939; and Sudan 1942
Wings over Everest (film) 2228
Winthrop, John (16th C. Puritan) 126; and Mistress Hutchinson 136; and New England trade 136; first Massachusetts governor 134
Wireless telegraphy *2206*, 2208; and imperial communications 2209; history of 2208–9
Witch-hunts, East Anglia (17th C.) 135; Massachusetts (17th C.) *134*, 135; Salem trials 135, *135*
With Cobham to Kivu (film) 2228
Witwatersrand goldfields 1341, 2051
Wolfe, General James, at Louisbourg 179; at Quebec 180, *181–5*; character 179, *179*; on American soldiers 254
Wolfers (Canadian traders) 1262–3
Wolseley, Lord Garnet 856, 894; and Ashanti War 1100, 1103, *1104*, 1105, 1106, 1108; and Bapedi tribe, 835; and Boer Uprising 835; and British Army 1993; and desire for Honours 835; and Gladstone and Disraeli 835; and relief of Khartoum 1048, 1050; and Zulu War 821, 832–3; as a military commander 958–9; as a Victorian hero 960; at Jubilee Service in St. Pauls (1897) 2; "Captain Pen and General Sword" *1461*; dispute with William Russell 1460–1; High Commissioner for south-east Africa 832; in Cyprus *2580*; in Egypt 1043; victor over the Ashanti *1098*
Women, and Empire (17th and 18th C.) 1766–92; role in Empire (19th C.) 1767; as explorers 1774–5, 1785; as missionaries 1772–3, 1780; as nurses 1776–7; as travellers 1788–90; British women in India 1779–80; in Australia 1769–71; in Canada's early years 1768–9; influential women 1785–6, 1787; in India 1779, 1780, 1781; in Klondike gold-rush 1782–3; in New Zealand 1771; in power 1792; in the tropics 1778–9; in West Africa 1785
Women's suffrage, in New Zealand 699
Wood, Benjamin, and Orient trade 45
Wood, Sir Charles (1800–85), and East India Company 1749; and Grey family 1748–9
Wood, Sir Evelyn *834*; and First Boer War 840; on Africa and Empire 17
Wood, Sir Henry (founder of Promenade Concerts) 1514
Woodget, Captain of *Cutty Sark* *768*, 769
Woodruff, Philip, as Indian civil servant 900; *The Men Who Ruled India* 1436
Wool industry, British, as spur for trade expansion 33, 36; in 1810s 760; sources of wool 38, 39; Yorkshire woollens (19th C.) 762
Wool trade, and John Macarthur in Australia 760; and South America 1980, 1984, 1985; in Australia 355, 1163–4; in New Zealand 686, 696, *696–7*; wool clippers *761*, *764*, 766
Woolwich Royal Military Academy 961; criticisms of (20th C.) 980
Workman, Fanny Bullock, in Himalayas 1774
World War I, air battle *1844–5*; and British Army 980; and British Navy 1817; and Dominions 1847, 1883; and Empire loyalty 1822–3; and Fisher and Churchill 1820; and Telephone 2208–9; Arab revolt and 1074–82, 2083–9; Australians at the Somme 1836, *1836–7*; Battle of Jutland 1818, *1818–19*, 1820; beginning of 1822; Canadians at Passchendaele and Ypres *1832–5*; climax of inter-imperial rivalry 2481; Dardanelles Campaign 1820, 1825; destruction of *Emden* battleship 1874, *1874–5*, 1876; Dominion troops in *1828–9*; East Africa and 1843, 2053; Gallipoli *1852–65*; Gallipoli campaign 1842; German attitudes 2565–8, *2566–7*; German colonies in Africa 1846; German East Africa in 1824, 1843, 1846–7, 1851, *1866–9*, 2053; German Empire in East falls 1825; German offensive (1918) 1840; Imperial War Cabinet in 1883; Indian Army at Cambrai 1831; in Egypt 1938–9; in Iraq 2078; in Middle East 2080, 2082; Kut disaster 2078, *2079*; Lawrence of Arabia 2074–100; Mesopotamia 1846; naval battles 1850–1; Paris peace conference 2090; Passchendaele 1847; peace conference at Versailles 1883; sea battle at Falklands 1873, *1872–3*; search for the *Königsberg* 1846, 1851, *1870–1*; South Africa 1847, 2051–3; South African troops in 1840, *1840–1*; South West African campaign *2054–9*; war overseas 1850–1; Western Front in 1824, *1826–41*, 1843
World War II, and Commonwealth loyalty 1904; and Egyptian nationalism 1942–4; and Empire 2163; and Pacific Islands 2350–1; and South Africa 2066; Battle of Britain 2103, *2104–7*; Battle of the Atlantic 2120, *2120–1*; Britain's lowest point 2123; Burmese Chindits *2164–71*; campaign (1943–5) 2153–63; Crete 2108–9; Cyprus 2582; Desert Campaign 2108–9, *2110–17*, 2122, 2141, 2149, 2154–6; Dominions and 2102–3; early campaigns 2103; fall of Singapore 2119–22, *2124–8*; Far East War 2118–19; Greece 2108; Japan in 2118–19, 2164–71, 2678; Malta's role 2138–41, *2142–53*, 2154–6; Mediterranean War 2123, *2141*, 2154–6; Pearl Harbor 2678; propaganda *2172–5*, 2569:
posters, Japanese *2172–3*;
Australian *2174–5*, 2175;
Operation Overlord *2176–81*; Rhineland Battle *2182–3*; Sicily invasion 2156; VE-Day 2184
Wright, Basil (film director) 2218, 2228
Wright, William, and Melbourne expedition 1200
Wyndham, Thomas (16th C.), opened up Moroccan sugar trade 58–9

Xhosa warriors (in Kaffir War) *814*
"X-ray" paintings (Aborigine art) *1190*

Yahya, Iman of Yemen 2277
Yahya Khan, and Bangladesh 2436; and Bhutto *2436*; and East Pakistan 2429; Pakistan coup 2428, *2428*
Yah Ming-ch'en (Canton Commissioner) 1402, *1403*; and Elgin 1405; and Palmerston 1404; captured by British 1405; official residence invaded 1403
Yakub Khan, Amir of Afghanistan 1323–4
Yale, Elihu 167
Yamashita, General, at Singapore *2127*
Yandabo, Treaty of (ended First Burmese War 1826) 936
Yang Feng, Chinese General 586–7
Yankee pirate slavers 472
Yao slavers, and Livingstone 713–14
Yarmouth, in 1890s *1147*
Yehanola, Empress Dowages of China *1418*, *1419*; and Boxer Rebellion 1418–19, 1420; and Boxers 1418–19
Yellin, Friedman *2258*
Yellow Boys (Indian private army) *329–33*
Yemen, and Aden 2274; and Chinese technicians 2286; and Iman Yahya 2277; civil war 2287; Republic of 2287, 2291, 2292; slave market *2279*
Yew, Lee Kuan, and Singapore *2688*
York, Duke of ("Grand Old") *272*
York Minster, memorial to soldiers who died in the Indian Mutiny *644*
Yorkshire wool industry (19th C.) 762
Yorktown, British surrender at *264–5*, 267
Yoruba, King of, reception for missionaries *754*
Yoruba language and culture 755–6
Yoruba tribe, and Section Group 2454, *2454*; and slavery 96; in Nigeria 2449
Yoruba yam festival (1819) *555*
Young, George (18th C. Naval commander) 110, 463
Young, Nicholas 296
Young, Sir John (Governor of New South Wales) 1162
Young Bengal (radical political group) 392
Younghusband, Francis, aged 23 *2359*; travels in Central Asia 2358–60
Younghusband, Sir Francis *1333*; and invasion of Tibet 1332, *1334–41*, 1342–4, 1648; and Lord Roberts of Kandahar 1328
Young Ireland movement 1613
Young Kikuyu Association, formation of 2383
"Young Maori Party", New Zealand 700
Young Turks, and Hussein 2076–7
Ypres, Battle of (World War I) *1834–5*
Yüan-ming Yüan (Chinese Emperor's summer palace), looted 1407–8
Yuan Shih-k'ai (Chinese leader) 2667, 2670
Yung Ch'eng, Emperor of China, edict against opium 571

Zaghlul, Saad (Egyptian nationalist) *1938*; and Legislative Council 1938; and Wafd Party 1940; demands independence 1939; first exile 1939; Prime Minister 1940; rise to power 1936; second exile 1940
Zakka Khel tribesmen, and Khyber Pass railway 1235
Zambesi expedition (1858) 713–14; Baines and Livingstone 1467; *Ma Robert* 1466, *1467*
Zambesi Delta, missionaries in 714
Zambesi river, and Livingstone 705; mapped 706; paintings of *1463*, *1466*
Zambia, birth of 2459 (see also **Rhodesia**, Northern)
Zanzibar, and Britain 1076; and British imperial influence 1068–9; and Egypt 1074; and slave-trade 1070, 1074; and Germany 1074, 1076; English official in 1073; European nurses in 1776; Nile explorers in *1017*; slave-market 1070, 1074; slave-trade 476; Stanley in 722
Zanzibar, Sultan of, and East African slave-trade 1070, *1073*
Zaria, and British 1119
Zeid, Hashemite Arab, at Aqaba *2087*
Zeppelin Company 2038
Zeppelin, Count Ferdinand von, at Jubilee celebrations 3
Zikism (African nationalism) 2441
Zimbabwe (Rhodesia) 2648
Zionist Commission, in Palestine 1917, 2243–4
Zionist Congress *2242*; the 16th 2248
Zionist propaganda, and Arab-Jewish War (1948) 2268; and Britain 2254–5
Zionists, and Arab-Jewish War (1948) 2268; and Palestine 2263:
(1917) 2242–4; and High Commission 2245; and uprising (1929) 2248
and White Paper (1939) 2254
Zoffany, John (18th C. artist) *316*, *325*, *326–7*
Zong (slaver) 89, 457
Zoroaster (Persian prophet) 367
Zulu (film) 2233, *2239*
Zula base, and Abyssinian expedition 1212–13, 1220; port of *1220*
Zula to Kumayli railway 1213, *1220*; Abyssinian expedition *1220–1*
Zula army, and Cetshwayo 816–17, 632–5; and Shaka 496, *498–9*, 815; and Zulu Wars 817–21, *822–32*
Zulu kraals *498–9*
Zululand 496, *498–501*, 502–3; division and annexation 832–5; invasion by Britain 817–18; map of *494*, *821*; "Zululand for the Zulus" 833; war with British 818–21, *822–31*
Zulu massacre of Boers (1837) *503*
Zulu War 816–35, *822–31*; and Cetshwayo 816–17, 832–5; cartoon of *836*; commemorative silver from *834*; cost to Britain 833; graves of British killed in *840*; medals from *826*; *828*
Zulus, and Boers in Natal 502–3; and Cetshwayo 816, 832–5; and Lady Jane Stone 1775; and Lady Dixie 1784; and Matabeleland 1351; and Rider Haggard 1522; building of nation under King Shaka 496, 814–15; end of Empire 821; losses in Zulu War 819, 821; map showing territory (1830s) *474*; "Mfecane" crushing of other clans 496; Zulu society, paintings of *497–501*

Cavalry of the Line, 1861

THE BRITISH EMPIRE
The Men Who Found THE SOURCE OF THE NILE
FROM SUEZ TO KHARTOUM
Gordon's Death: Kitchener's Revenge
TAKEOVER IN EAST AFRICA
WHITE MAN'S GRAVE
Winning West Africa's Fever-ridden Hinterland
ON TOUR ROUND THE EMPIRE
OPENING THE OUTBACK
Explorers find the dry heart of Australia
ABYSSINIAN ADVENTURE
EMPIRE OF IRON & STEEL
PEACE-KEEPERS OF THE PRAIRIES
The Mounties Tame Canada's Wild West
THE NEW ROME
London as Imperial Capital
RIVALS FOR THE HEARTLAND
INDUSTRIAL EXPLOSION
Britain Inaugurates the Modern Age
CHINA HUMILIATED
The Celestial Empire Controlled by Foreigners
THE IMPERIAL MACHINE
The bureaucracy behind the edifice of Empire
EYEWITNESSES TO EMPIRE
The Men Who Recorded Imperial Events
RULE BRITANNIA!
Hope and Glory for Armchair Imperialists
The Boer War: EYEWITNESSES TO CONFLICT
A MOST SUPERIOR PERSON
George Nathaniel Curzon, Viceroy Extraordinary
A PARADE OF PRINCES
Indias Rajahs and Maharajahs, Nizams and Nawabs
THE MASK OF SAVAGERY
The Art of the Empire's Subject Peoples
ANTARCTIC EPIC
Scott, Shackleton, Ross: Explorer-Heroes of the Frozen South
THE TOP FAMILIES
Aristocrats and Empire
FIGHTING ADMIRAL FISHER
scuppers the 'Fossil' Navy
1914-18 THE EMPIRE AT WAR
1914-18 THE WAR OVERSEAS
BIRTHPANGS OF COMMONWEALTH
The Five Dominions assert their freedom
Gandhi leads the REVOLT AGAINST THE RAJ
THE ROAD TO SUEZ
Britain Reaps the Egyptian Whirlwind
EMPIRE IN EL DORADO
Latin America's 'English Century'
THE ARMY AT EASE